

# **Grammar of the Beirutian Language**

Alexander Hourani

2005

## **Forward**

This is a grammar of the common language spoken in Beirut, hence I call it Grammar of the Beirutian Language. This grammar is based precisely on the language that I speak.

## **Dialects:**

### **1. Mount Lebanon or Lebanese proper:**

Spoken by the Christians of Mount Lebanon, mainly the Maronites, including the Shiites too.

#### *Consonants:*

Same as in Beirut.

In some areas, d is pronounced emphatic.

In some mixed Druze-Christian areas, q is pronounced as Arabic q not as '.

#### *Vowels:*

Emphatic long ā becomes ē. *E.g.:* Beiruti câmèl becomes cēmīl.

Final ē becomes i. *E.g.:* Beiruti haydé is haydi.

#### *Diphthongs:*

aw and ay remain as such. *E.g.:* Beiruti hōn is hawn.

### **2. Druze:**

Spoken by the Druzes in Mount Lebanon and Wādī al-Taym.

Almost the same as the Mount Lebanon Christian dialect, but q is pronounced as in Arabic.

In some areas, t and d are pronounced as in Arabic.

### **3. Iqlīm al-Xarrūb:**

Spoken by the Sunnites of Iqlīm al-Xarrūb. It is close to the Mount Lebanon, Sidon and South dialects.

#### 4. Sidon:

Very close to the Beiruti dialect, but contains influence from the South and Palestine.

ō or aw becomes sometimes ā. *E.g.*: Beiruti hōn is hān.

#### 5. South:

Spoken by the Shiites of Southern Lebanon.

##### *Consonants:*

Same as in Beirut with some variations.

Emphatic t, d, s, and q are pronounced in some areas as t, d, s, and k.

##### *Vowels:*

ē becomes ī. *E.g.*: Beruti debbēn is dibbīn.

ī becomes ē. *E.g.*: Beiruti ṭābīx is tabēx.

ū becomes ō. *E.g.*: Beiruti macmūl is macmōl.

#### 6. Biqā‘:

Spoken by Christians, Sunnites and Shiites of the Biqā‘. It contains wide variations within it.

Very close to the Mount Lebanon dialect, it is characterized by i instead of ē at the end, by –ayn instead of –īn, and by strong stress.

In some places, j is pronounced as in Arabic, i.e. English j.

#### 7. North:

Spoken by Sunnites and Christians in the Northern Lebanon.

Characterized mainly by transforming emphatic ā into ō. *E.g.*: Ṭrāblōs becomes Ṭrōblis.

Final ē becomes soft a. *E.g.*: Ṭrābulsé becomes Ṭrōbulsa.

## 8. Marj-‘Uyūn and ‘Arqūb:

Spoken by Christians and Sunnites.

It is diverse and contains elements from Palestine, the South, Mount Lebanon, the Biqā‘ and Hauran.

The people of Jdaydet-Marje‘yūn speak a different dialect, deriving directly from the dialect of Hauran, in Syria.

<b>B</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>Sd</b>	<b>St</b>	<b>Bq</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>M</b>
mā baddé	a baddiš	a baddiš	ma baddīš	ma baddēš	ma baddayš	a baddiš	ma baddīš
macmūl	macmūl	macmūl	macmūl	macmōl	macmawl	macmūl	macmūl
šebbēk	šebbēk	šebbēk	šebbēk	šebbīk	šebbayk	šebbēk	šebbēk
cāmèl	cēmīl	cēmīl	cāmīl	cēmīl	cāmel	cōmel	cēmīl
āré	ēri, qēri	qēri	āré	ēri		ōri	ēré
jīt	jīt	jīt	jīt	jēt	jayt	jīt	jīt

## Phonetics:

### 1. Consonants:

The following is a list of Arabic consonants (in Arabic script and Latin transcription followed here) and of Beirutian consonants corresponding to them.

Arabic	Latin transcription	Beirutian
ء	ʾ [ʔ]	ʾ [ʔ]
ب	b [b]	b [b]
ت	t [t]	t [t]
ث	ṭ [θ]	t [t], s [s]
ج	j [ʝ]	j [ʝ]
ح	ḥ [ħ]	ḥ [ħ]
خ	x [x]	x [x]
د	d [d]	d [d]
ذ	ḏ [ð]	d [d], z [z]
ر	r [r]	r [r]
ز	z [z]	z [z]
س	s [s]	s [s]
ش	š [ʃ]	š [ʃ]
ص	ṣ [sʷ]	ṣ [sʷ]
ض	ẓ [tʰ]/[ʕʰ]	ḏ [dʷ]
ط	ṭ [tʰ]	ṭ [tʰ]
ظ	ẓ [ðʰ]	ẓ [zʰ], ḏ [dʰ]
ع	c [ʕ]	c [ʕ]
غ	ğ [ɣ]	ğ [ɣ]
ف	f [f]	f [f]
ق	q [q]	ʾ [ʔ]
ك	k [k]	k [k]
ل	l [l]	l [l]
م	m [m]	m [m]
ن	n [n]	n [n]
هـ	h [h]	h [h]
و	w [w]	w [w]
ي	y [j]	y [j]
		g [g]

p [p]  
v [v]

Every word beginning with a vowel begins in reality with a ' followed by a vowel. Thus, *akal* 'he ate' is in reality '*akal*. Initial ' followed by a vowel will not be marked during the course of this grammar except in transliterating Arabic.

In general, all Arabic dental fricative sounds (pronounced by placing the tongue between the front teeth) become alveolar plosive (pronounced by placing the tongue behind the teeth) in Beirutian:

Arabic	Beirutian
<u>t</u>	t
<u>d</u>	d
<u>ẓ</u>	ḏ

However, under the influence of Turkish, which transforms these into alveolar fricatives, and after the spread of Arabic teaching through schools, these sounds are also pronounced as alveolar plosives:

Arabic	Beirutian
<u>t</u>	s
<u>d</u>	z
<u>ẓ</u>	ẓ

The sign q is used here for etymological purposes. It is pronounced as '. Vowels before and after it are pronounced either emphatic or soft. ā falling after it is always emphatic. Other long vowels falling after it are often emphatic. There are no strict rules for pronouncing the vowels either emphatic or soft, after or before q.

In some areas of Beirut, like Mazraca and Ṭarī' el-Jdīdē, it is strictly pronounced emphatic. E.g.: *ālbé* 'my heart'.

## 2. Vowels:

a.— Short:

á [a]

(after and sometimes before emphatic consonants, x, ġ, r, and sometimes l, q, ḥ, c)

E.g.:	ḏáráb [ʰdʰarab]	he hit
	ráb [rab]	lord
	áber [ʰabɜr]	grave
	ġátēs [ʰɣatʰɜs]	diving
	cáber [ʰʕabɜr]	through
	má'ṭūc [maʰtʰu:ʕ]	cut
	xárūf [xaʰru:f]	goat

Állá ['ɑłɑ]                      *God*

a [æ]

(before and after the other consonants)

*E.g.:*              **jabal** ['ʒæbæl]              *mountain*  
                      **balad** ['bælæd]              *country*  
                      **Mhammad** ['mhæmmæd]  
                      **Ahmad** ['æhmæd]  
                      **Calé** ['ʕæle]

í [i]

(after and sometimes before emphatic consonants, x, ġ, r, and sometimes l, q, h, c)

*E.g.:*              B'âcíyyé [bʔɑ:'ʕijje]      *of the B'ā'*

i [i]

(before and after the other consonants)

*E.g.:*              Bayrūtíyyé [bæiru:'tijje]              *of Beirut*  
                      miyyé ['mijje]              *hundred*

e [ə]

*E.g.:*              **jebet** ['ʒəbət]              *I brought*  
                      **cabed** ['ʕəbəd]              *slave*  
                      **helem** ['hələm]              *dream*

è [ɪ]

*E.g.:*              cāmèl ['ʕɑ:mɪl]              *doer, doing*

ë [ɜ]

*E.g.:*              ġáṭëś [ɣatʰɜs]              *diving*

é [e], [ɛ]

ó [ɔ]

(after and sometimes before emphatic consonants, x, ġ, r, and sometimes l, q, h, c)

*E.g.:*              **órṭá**              *gang*  
                      **hómër**              *red*  
                      **Cómár**

o [o]

(before and after the other consonants)

*E.g.:*              **bacdo**              *after him*

ò [ʊ]



*E.g.:*            bektòb [bəktub]            *I write*

u [u]

*E.g.:*            huwwé            *he*

*b.— Long:*

â [ɑ:]

(after and sometimes before emphatic consonants, x, ġ, r, and sometimes l, q, h, c)

<i>E.g.:</i>	câməl	<i>doer, doing</i>
	xâdèm	<i>servant</i>
	râyèh	<i>going</i>
	mlâ'é	<i>meeting</i>
	âdé	<i>judge</i>
	ṭâyèr	<i>flying</i>
	mhâmé	<i>advocate</i>
	ṣâyèr	<i>becoming</i>
	ġâṭəs	<i>diving</i>
	ḍârèb	<i>hitting</i>

ā [æ:]

*E.g.:*            hāy            *this*

î [i:]

(after and sometimes before emphatic consonants)

<i>E.g.:</i>	ṣîr	<i>become</i>
	ṭîr	<i>fly</i>
	ḍî'	<i>hardship</i>

ī [i:]

(before and after the other consonants)

*E.g.:*            mīn            *who*

ē [ɛ:]

<i>E.g.:</i>	mēšé	<i>walking</i>
	jēyé	<i>coming</i>
	nahrēn	<i>two rivers</i>

ê [ɜ:]

ô [ɔ:]

(after and sometimes before emphatic consonants, x, ġ, r, and sometimes l, q, h, c)

<i>E.g.:</i>	xôd	<i>take</i>
	ôl	<i>saying</i>

ō [o:]

(before and after the other consonants)

*E.g.:*            hōn                            here  
                    tōr                            bull

ū [u:]

*E.g.:*            maḥrūm                            deprived  
                    ma‘mūl                            done

i/i:	ī/ī:	u/u:
ɪ		ʊ
e		o/o:
	ə	
ɛ/ɛ:	ɜ	ɔ/ɔ:
æ		
		ɑ/ɑ:

### 3. Diphthongs:

If Arabic ay and aw are contained in a close syllable, which is closed by a consonant other than the y and w, they become ē and ō consecutively. *E.g.:* *bēt* ‘house’ < Ar. *baytu*; *lōn* < Ar. *lawnu*. In the case of *bēt*, the t closes the syllable *bayt* hence ay reverts to ē.

If a vowel is suffixed to this syllable, thus creating two syllables, ē and ō revert to ay and aw. *E.g.:* *bayté* ‘my house’; *lawné* ‘my color’. In the case of *bēt*, the suffixed pronouns create two syllables: *bē* and *tē*, of which the first reverts to *bay*.

This rule is applied in verbs ending with a vowel or with a geminated consonant, like *ḥama* ‘to protect’ and *cadd* ‘to count’. When the stem of the verb (*ḥamē-* and *caddē-*) is closed by a consonant (*E.g.:* *ḥamēt* ‘I protected’, *caddēt* ‘I counted’), the final stem vowel stays ē. When a syllable is suffixed to the stem (*E.g.:* *ḥamayna* ‘we protected’, *caddayna* ‘we counted’), the stem vowel reverts to ay.

The rule does not apply in some pronouns and adverbs like *hōnīk* ‘there’, *hōlīk* ‘those’.

If ay and aw close a syllable in an Arabic word, they stay constant in the Beirutian derivative. *E.g.: maw-jūd > Ar. maw-jūdu; may-mūn > Ar. may-mūnu.* In the case of *mawjūd*, the syllable *maw* is closed by the w, hence it stays *maw*.

The pattern here is not to close a syllable with two consecutive consonants, as y and t in *bayt*. Thus, in *bēt*, when ay of *bayt* shifts to ē, the t remains the only consonant to close the syllable instead of yt. In *mawjūd*, the w of *maw* is the only consonant to close the syllable hence it does not revert to ō because there is no other consonant following it and closing the syllable.

In the Biqā‘, Druze and Mount Lebanon dialects, strong accentuation of the diphthongs ay and aw allows them to stay constant in all cases.

Diphthong ew and uw contracts usually into ū. *E.g.: bewrat > būrat* ‘I inherit’.

Diphthong iy contracts usually into i or e. *E.g.: biyhōṭ > bihōṭ* ‘he puts’.

#### 4. Stress or tonic accent:

Stress refers to the phonetic emphasis made on a syllable in a word; this syllable is pronounced stronger than the other syllables of the word. *E.g.: in the word pho-to-gra-phy, the second syllable to is the one stressed.*

A syllable situated directly after a stressed syllable is called post-tonic. *E.g.: the syllable gra in pho-to-gra-phy is post-tonic.*

A syllable situated directly before a stressed syllable is called pre-tonic, and the syllable situated before it is called pre-pre-tonic. *E.g.: in pho-to-gra-phi-cal, to is pre-tonic and pho is pre-pre-tonic.*

In monosyllabic words, stress falls always on the only existing syllable. *E.g.: skūt, bayy, emm.*

In duosyllabic words, stress falls usually on the first syllable. *E.g.: cabed, kaleb, šeker, walad, ser’a, šakwa, atal, katab, sakat, akal, werit.*

In duosyllabic and plurisyllabic words containing one long vowel, stress usually falls on the syllable containing the long vowel. *E.g.: cāmel, rāyeḥ, su’āl, ’yēmé, cēmlēn, ḥmūlé, e’huwēn, talēta, ma’āber.*

In duosyllabic and plurisyllabic words containing two long vowels, stress usually falls on the syllable containing the last long vowel. *E.g.: cāšūra, cāmūd, ṭāwūs, mfētīh, cāmlīn, tmēsīl, cfērīt, ’nēdīl.* This however has the effect of shortening the first long vowel especially in fast speech.

In participles beginning with m, stress always falls on the verb stem if the participle is duosyllabic and on the first syllable of the verb stem if the participle is trisyllabic. *E.g.:*

*maktūb, mettēkal, methammil, metcāmil, meftecil, mehmarr, metfarra', mestnēwil, mestmēdē, mestacmil, mestarjé, metcādé.*

Particples of verbs beginning with *a-* (like *ajbar*) stress the first syllable. *E.g: mejbir, memsik.*

## 5. Consonant changes:

Colliding consonants of close pronunciation assimilate with each other.

The *l* of the article *el* assimilates with the consonant following it. These consonants are:

t  
j  
d  
r  
z  
s  
š  
ʃ  
đ  
ʈ  
ž  
l  
n

*E.g: el-šames* is pronounced *eššames*.

Verbal prefix *b-*, *be-* changes:

to *m-*, *me-* before an n. *E.g.: bnacmul* 'we do' becomes *mnacmul*; *benšir* 'we become' becomes *menšir*.

## 6. Vowel changes:

The weak vowel *e* is dropped in a word when it is not stressed, when it is situated in a closed last syllable and when a vowel is suffixed to its own syllable. *E.g: cabed* 'slave', *cabdo* 'his slave'; *tērek* (m. active participle of *tarak* 'to leave'), *tērké* (f.); *macāmel* 'factories', *macāmlo* 'his factories'; *kēteb el-maktūb* becomes *kētb el-maktūb* and it is pronounced *kētbelmaktūb*.

The same rule applies to *i*, *o* and *u*. *E.g.: werit* 'he inherited', *werto* 'they inherited'; *ptektob* 'you write', *ptektbo* 'you write'; *byejbur* 'he compells', *byejbro* 'they compell'.

The weak vowel *e* may be inserted whenever three consonants collide after a stressed syllable to relief the unease of pronunciation created by the successive consonants. It is usually inserted between the first and second consonant. *E.g.: ptektbo > pteketbo* ‘you write’.

A weak vowel *e* is usually orally inserted between words when three or more consonants collide. *E.g.: fī ktēb ’bēlo* ‘there is a book in front of him’, here an *e* is inserted between the three colliding consonants *b* and *’b* leading to the following pronunciation: *ktēbe ’bēlo*.

The *e* in the article *el*, being always unstressed, is dropped in the following cases:

when it is preceded by another vowel, hence assimilating with it. *E.g.: darbo el-walad* ‘they hit the boy’ is pronounced *darabol walad*.

when it comes at the beginning of a sentence or in suspension. In this case, *el* becomes *l*. *E.g.: el-walad* is pronounced *lwalad*; *el-kēteb* is pronounced *lkēteb*. If the consonant following it assimilates with the *l*, the *e* may still be pronounced to ease the discomfort created by pronouncing an initial geminated consonant. *E.g.: el-šames* may be pronounced as *ššames* and *eššames*.

when a syllable beginning with two consonants follows it, hence an *e* is inserted between the *l* and the two consonants. *E.g.: el-ktēb* is pronounced *lektēb*.

Any consonant preceding *el* connects with it in speech, thus making *el* as a suffix to the preceding word. An exception is when *el* is followed by two of three consonants. *E.g.: w el-walad* is pronounced *wel walad*; *šēf el-walad* ‘he saw the kid’ is pronounced *šēfel walad*; *šēf el-ktēb* ‘he saw the book’ is pronounced *šēf lektēb*.

The vowel *a* may be dropped whenever it falls:

in a pre-pre-tonic syllable before a syllable ending with a long vowel. *E.g.: mwēcīd < mawēcīd*.

in a pre-tonic syllable, when the stressed syllable is closed or ends in a short vowel. *E.g.: katabet > ktabet* ‘I wrote’; *katabté > ktabté* ‘you wrote’.

It is preserved whenever:

it is stressed. *E.g.: walad* ‘boy’, *walado* ‘his son’.

it falls in a pre-tonic position, when the stressed syllable ends in a long vowel. *E.g.: hawējiz* ‘barriers’.

It falls in a pre-pre-tonic position before a syllable ending with a short vowel or before a closed syllable. *E.g.: alamūn*.

# Morphology

## Word formation:

### 1. Arabic word formation:

#### a. Word formation according to traditional grammar:

According to traditional Arabic grammar, words (*kalimāt*) are based on roots or stems, which are made of three letters (*hurūf*) represented by the model (*mīzān*) *f-‘-l*, where *f* represent the first letter, ‘ the second and *l* the third. To these letters are added directions or movements (*harakāt*), i.e. vowels, by which the meaning and type of word (noun, adjective, verb etc.) is designated. *E.g.*: the verb *qatala* belongs to the model *fa‘ala* and the noun *qatlu* belongs to the model *fa‘lu*; the vowels of *fa‘ala* and *fa‘lu* separates the meaning of the two and designates the first as a verb and the second as an infinitif. *a* (*fathah*), *i* (*kasrah*) and *u* (*dammah*) are considered vowels. *ā* (‘*alif*’), *ī* (*yā’*) and *ū* (*wāw*) are considered letters. The absence of any vowel after a consonant is called *sukūn* ‘calmness, immobility’.

Words are divided into two types:

1. Simple (*mujarrad*), whose letters are all original, i.e. whose letters are the letters of the root modeled on *f-‘-l*. Simple nouns can be:

Trilleter: formed of three letters

Quadrilleter: formed of four letters

Quintaletter: formed of five letters

Verbs can be trilleter and quadrilleter only.

*E.g.*: ‘*ilmu* is a trilleter whose letters are ‘-l-m and whose root model is *fi‘lu*; *ja‘faru* is a quadrilleter whose letters are j-‘-f-r and whose root model is *fa‘lalu*.

2. Augmented (*mazīd*), for whom other letters are added besides the root letters. Augmentation occurs as such:

1. Augmenting the root letters *f-‘-l*: (a) ‘. *E.g.*: *karrama* (*fa‘‘ala*). (b) *l*. *E.g.*: *ihmarra* (*if‘alla*). (c) Both *l* and ‘. *E.g.*: ‘*aramramu* (*fa‘al‘alu*). (d) Both *f* and ‘. *E.g.*: *marmarītu* (*fa‘fa‘īlu*).

2. Augmentation by addition of a letter into the root: (a) ‘ (*hamzah*). *E.g.*: ‘*akbaru* (‘*af‘alu*); ‘*intalaqa* (‘*infa‘ala*); ‘*ša‘malu* (*fa‘‘alu*); *hamrā‘u* (*fa‘lā‘u*). (b) *ā* (‘*alif*). *E.g.*: *qātala* (*fā‘ala*); *salmā* (*fa‘lā*); *masājīdu* (*mafā‘īlu*). (c) *ī* and *y* (*yā’*). *E.g.*: *yarma‘u* (*yaf‘alu*) (n.); *yaktubu* (*yaf‘ulu*)

(v.); *sayrafu* (*fay'alu*); *jadīdu* (*fa'īlu*). (d) ū and w (*wāw*). E.g.: *jadwalu* (*fa'walu*); *'ajūzu* (*fa'ūlu*); *'i'šawšaba* (*'if'aw'ala*). (e) m. E.g.: *maqталu* (*maf'alu*); *suthumu* (*fu'lumu*). (f) n. E.g.: *nuqātilu* (*nufā'ilu*); *'inkasara* (*'infa'ala*). (g) t. E.g.: *taktubu* (*taf'ulu*); *taqaddum* (*tafa'ul*); *'ā'išatu* (*fā'ilatu*). (h) h. E.g.: *hizabru* (*hifa'lu*). (i) s. E.g.: *'istahmala* (*'istaf'ala*). (j) l. E.g.: *zaydalū* (*fa'lalu*).

Following these rules, words are divided into five categories for which there are specific formation models:

### 1. Infinitifs (*masādir*):

The forms of the infinitifs are irregular and for some forms of verbs there may exist many forms of infinitifs. With the infinitives are counted also the supines (*masādir mīmiyyah*) which begins with an m. These are the infinitif forms with the verbs they derive from:

fa'lu	fa'ala – yaf'ulu
	fa'ala – yaf'ilu
	fa'ala – yaf'alu
	fa'ila – yaf'alu
	fa'ila – yaf'ilu
fa'lah	fa'ala
	fa'ila
	fa'ula
fi'lah	fa'ala
	fa'ila
	fa'ula
fu'ūlu	fa'ala – yaf'ulu
	fa'ala – yaf'ilu
	fa'ala – yaf'alu
fi'ālu	fa'ala – yaf'ulu
	fa'ala – yaf'ilu
	fa'ala – yaf'alu
fa'alānu	fa'ala – yaf'alu
	fa'ala – yaf'ilu
	fa'ala – yaf'alu
fu'ālu	fa'ala – yaf'ulu
	fa'ala – yaf'ilu
	fa'ala – yaf'alu
fa'īlu	fa'ala – yaf'ulu
	fa'ala – yaf'ilu
	fa'ala – yaf'alu
fi'ālah	fa'ala – yaf'alu
	fa'ala – yaf'ilu

maf‘alu

maf‘ilu

fa‘alu

fa‘ālah

’if‘ālu

’if‘ālah

muf‘alu

taf‘īlu

taf‘īlah

mufa‘‘alu

taf‘ilah

mufā‘alah

mufā‘alu

’ifti‘ālu

’ifti‘ālah

mufta‘alu

’infi‘ālu

’infi‘ālah

munfa‘alu

’if‘ilālu

’if‘ilālah

muf‘allu

tafa‘‘ulu

tafa‘‘ulah

mutafa‘‘alu

tafā‘ulu

tafā‘ulah

mutafā‘alu

’istif‘ālu

’istif‘ālah

mustaf‘alu

’if‘īlālu

’if‘īlālah

muf‘āllu

’if‘ī‘ālu

’if‘ī‘ālah

muf‘aw‘alu

’if‘uwwālu

’if‘uwwālah

muf‘awwalu

fa‘ala – yaf‘ulu

fa‘ula – yaf‘ulu

fa‘ila – yaf‘ilu

fa‘ala – yaf‘alu

fa‘ala – yaf‘ilu

fa‘ala – yaf‘ulu

fa‘ila – yaf‘alu

fa‘ala – yaf‘ilu

fa‘ila

fa‘ula

’af‘ala

’af‘ala

’af‘ala

fa‘‘ala

fa‘‘ala

fa‘‘ala

fa‘‘ala

fā‘ala

fā‘ala

’ifta‘ala

’ifta‘ala

’ifta‘ala

’infa‘ala

’infa‘ala

’infa‘ala

’if‘alla

’if‘alla

’if‘alla

tafa‘‘ala

tafa‘‘ala

tafa‘‘ala

tafā‘ala

tafā‘ala

tafā‘ala

’istaf‘ala

’istaf‘ala

’istaf‘ala

’if‘ālla

’if‘ālla

’if‘ālla

’if‘aw‘ala

’if‘aw‘ala

’if‘aw‘ala

’if‘awwala

’if‘awwala

’if‘awwala



fa‘lalah	fa‘lala
mufa‘lalu	fa‘lala
tafa‘lulu	tafa‘lala
tafa‘lulah	tafa‘lala
mutafa‘lalu	tafa‘lala
’if‘inlālu	’if‘anlala
’if‘inlālah	’if‘anlala
muf‘anlalu	’if‘anlala
’if‘illālu	’if‘alalla
’if‘illālah	’if‘alalla
muf‘alallu	’if‘alalla

To these are added another long list of forms of infinitifs which have to be memorized with the verbs. *E.g.*: fa‘lu, fa‘alu, fa‘ilu, fu‘lu, fu‘alu, fi‘lu, fi‘alu, fa‘lah, fa‘alah, fa‘ilah, fu‘lah, fi‘lah, fu‘ūlu, fu‘ūlah, fi‘ālu, fi‘ālah, fa‘ālu, fa‘ālah, fu‘ālu, fa‘lānu, fa‘alānu, fi‘lānu, fu‘lānu, fa‘ūlu, tifi‘ālu, ’infi‘ālu, fay‘alūlah, fu‘lā, fi‘lā, fi‘‘ālu, tifi‘‘ālu, fi‘ālu, fi‘ālu, fa‘lā, ’if‘ālu etc.

## 2. Derivates (*muštaqqāt*):

### a. Active participles (’*asmā’ al-fā’il*):

fā‘ilu	fa‘ala
	fa‘ila
	fa‘ula
	’af‘ala
	’istaf‘ala
fa‘ilu	fa‘ila
	fa‘ula
’af‘alu (m.), fa‘lā’u (f.)	fa‘ila
	fa‘ula
fa‘lānu (m.), fa‘lā / fa‘lānah (f.)	fa‘ila
	fa‘ala
fa‘īlu	fa‘ula
	fa‘ala
	fa‘ila
fa‘ūlu	’af‘ala
fa‘lu	fa‘ula
fa‘alu	fa‘ula
fa‘ālu	fa‘ula
fu‘ālu	fa‘ula
muf‘alu	’af‘ala
muf‘ilu	’af‘ala
mufa‘‘ilu	fa‘‘ala
mufā‘ilu	fā‘ala
mutafā‘ilu	tafā‘ala

mutafa‘‘ilu	tafa‘‘ala
munfa‘ilu	’infa‘ala
mufta‘ilu	’ifta‘ala
muf‘allu	’if‘alla
muf‘allalu	’if‘allala
mustaf‘ilu	’istaf‘ala
muf‘āllu	’if‘ālla
muf‘aw‘ilu	’if‘aw‘ala
muf‘awwilu	’if‘awwala
mufa‘lilu	fa‘lala
mutafa‘lilu	tafa‘lala
muf‘anlilu	’if‘anlala
muf‘alillu	’if‘alalla

b. Intensive forms (*siyağ al-mubālağah*):

These are active participles indicating intensive action.

fa‘ālu  
fi‘ālu  
fu‘ālu  
fa‘ulu  
fa‘‘ālu  
fa‘ūlu  
mif‘īlu  
mif‘ālu  
mif‘alu  
fu‘alah  
fa‘ūlah  
fa‘‘ālah  
fā‘ilah  
fu‘‘ālah  
mif‘ālah  
fi‘‘īlu  
fu‘‘alu  
fu‘‘aylu  
fa‘īlu  
fa‘ilu

c. Passive participles (‘*asmā’ al-maf‘ūl*):

maf‘ūlu	fu‘ila
fa‘īlu	fu‘ila
fa‘ilu	fu‘ila
fu‘lu	fu‘ila
muf‘alu	’ufila

mufa‘‘alu	fu‘‘ila
mufā‘alu	fū‘ila
mufta‘alu	’uftu‘ila
munfa‘alu	’infu‘ila
muf‘allu	’uf‘ulla
mutafa‘‘alu	tufu‘‘ila
mutafā‘alu	tufū‘ila
mustaf‘alu	’ustuf‘ila
muf‘āllu	’uf‘ūlla
muf‘aw‘alu	’uf‘ū‘ila
muf‘awwalu	’uf‘uwwila
mufa‘lalu	fu‘lila
mutafa‘lalu	tufu‘lila
muf‘anlalu	’uf‘unlila
muf‘alallu	’uf‘ulilla

d. Comparative and superlative adjectives ( *‘asmā’ al-tafdīl*):

There is one form for the comparative and superlative:

’af‘alu

e. Forms indicating place and time ( *‘ismā al-makān wa al-zamān*):

maf‘alu	fa‘ala - yaf‘alu
	fa‘ila – yaf‘alu
	fa‘ala – yaf‘ulu
	fa‘ala – yaf‘ilu
maf‘ilu	fa‘ala – yaf‘ilu
muf‘alu	’af‘ala
mufa‘‘alu	fa‘‘ala
mufā‘alu	fā‘ala
mufta‘alu	’ifta‘ala
munfa‘alu	’infa‘ala
muf‘allu	’if‘alla
mutafa‘‘alu	tafa‘‘ala
mutafā‘alu	tafā‘ala
mustaf‘alu	’istaf‘ala
muf‘āllu	’if‘ālla
muf‘aw‘alu	’if‘aw‘ala
muf‘awwalu	’if‘awwala
mufa‘lalu	fa‘lala
mutafa‘lalu	tafa‘lala
muf‘anlalu	’if‘anlala
muf‘alallu	’if‘alalla

f. Forms indicating the agent (*'ism al-ālah*):

mif'alu  
mif'ālu  
mif'alah  
muf'ulu  
muf'ulah

3. Irregular Plurals (*jumū' taksīr*):

4. Diminutifs (*tasgīr*):

fu'aylu  
fi'aylu  
fu'ay'ilu  
fu'ay'īlu

5. Verbs:

fa'ala – yaf'ulu  
fa'ala – yaf'alu  
fa'ala – yaf'ilu  
fa'ila – yaf'ilu  
fa'ila – yaf'alu  
fa'ula – yaf'ulu  
fa'lala – yufa'lilu

b. Correlation between Arabic forms and Beirutian derivatives:

Most of the irregularities in Arabic forms, as the infinitive forms, originate from phonetic dialectic variations inside the Arabic language.

Beirutian inherited only a part of these form, abandoning most of the complexities. However, the irregularities of Arabic were inherited in Beirutian and this is shown clearly in the infinitives and in irregular plurals.

Infinitives and plurals have to be memorized as they occur.

Most of the original designations of the Arabic forms were lost due to different factors like meaning changes, leading to the impossibility of building new words based on these forms although words built on the same models were inherited in the vocabulary. *E.g.*: the form *maf'alu* which indicates place cannot be used anymore to create new words of this form, however Arabic words of its form are used in Beirutian as *maktab* 'office'.

Although the etymology of most Beirutian words is known, especially those deriving directly from Arabic, it is not possible to give a classification of their forms as it is done with the classification of Arabic words. The only forms which follow a regular pattern are:

1. Verbal forms and verbal conjugation
2. Active and passive participles
3. Some infinitive forms
4. Dual nouns ending with *-ēn* and *-tēn*
5. Feminine plural nouns ending with *-ēt*
6. Masculine and feminine nouns ending with *-īn*
7. Comparatives and superlative of the form *aCCaC*

Most of the Arabic forms had crystallized in Beirutian leaving the language with words which cannot correlate with each others due to changes of original meaning and form designation. *E.g.*: the two words *ma'mal* 'factory' and *maktab* 'office', although belonging to the common Arabic form *maf'alu* indicating place, had lost their link with the original meaning which is 'place of work' for the first and 'place of writing' for the second due to their acquisition of a secondary meaning.

In general, while most Arabic form are deverbal, in the sense that from a simple verb stem we can derive a multiplicity of verbs, nouns and adjectives all having multiple designations and meanings, the only regular forms which can be derived from Beirutian verbs are intensive verbs, causative verbs, reciprocal verbs, passive verbs, participles and some infinitives. Although many words of deverbal origin exist in Beirutian, no special form of specific designation and meaning can be assigned to them. *E.g.*: *ktēb* derives from *kitābu* which is an infinitive of the verb *kataba*; however, while *kitābu* can be assigned to a form *fī'ālu* which designates the infinitive mood and on which other forms are modeled and while its derivation from the verb *kataba* can be asserted through this form, no specific form with a specific designation can be assigned to *ktēb* because it had lost its infinitive designation and because the form *CCēC* cannot be used to derive and create any word from any verb. The word *ktēb* has to be taken with the meaning it has without any concern over its form.

The list given below shows the phonetic correlation between Arabic words and their direct Beirutian derivatives. They illustrate the patterns of translation between the two languages including the possibilities of variation.

fā'lu

kalbu

kaleb

fi‘lu	jid‘u	jedec
fu‘lu	murru	murr
fā‘alu	jabalu	jabal
fā‘ilu	katifu	ketef
fu‘alu	‘Umaru	Comar
fu‘ulu	‘uḏunu	eden
fi‘alu	‘iwadu	cawad
fā‘lalu	Ja‘faru	Jacfar
fi‘lalu	zi‘baqu	zaybaq
‘aḥ‘alu	‘aswadu	aswad
‘if‘alu	‘isba‘u	esba‘
‘if‘ālu	‘islāmu	eslēm
‘if‘īlu	‘iklīlu	eklīl
‘uf‘ūlu	‘uslūbu	eslūb
‘aḥ‘ālu (p.)	‘awlādu	wlēd
	‘a‘mālu	a‘mēl
‘aḥā‘ilu (p.)	‘amākinu	amēken
‘aḥā‘īlu (p.)	‘akādību	akēdīb
‘aḥ‘ulānu	‘aqhuwānu	eqhuwēn
‘if‘ilā‘u	‘irbi‘ā‘u	orb‘a, erb‘a
‘aḥ‘ilā‘u	‘arbi‘ā‘u	orb‘a, erb‘a
‘aḥ‘ulā‘u	‘arbu‘ā‘u	orb‘a, erb‘a
‘uf‘alā‘u	‘urba‘ā‘u	orb‘a, erb‘a
‘uf‘ulā‘u	‘urbu‘ā‘u	orb‘a, erb‘a
fā‘ilu	kātibu	kēteb
fā‘alu	‘ālamu	‘ālam
fā‘ūlu	tāwūsu	tāwūs
fā‘ūlā‘u	‘āšūrā‘u	‘āšūra
fā‘ālu	jabānu	jabēn
fi‘ālu	himāru	hmār
fu‘ālu	ḡurābu	ḡurāb
fā‘ālā (p.)	sakārā	sakāra
fā‘ālā‘u	ṭalātā‘u	talēta
fuwā‘ilu (p.)	suwā‘iqu	zawē‘iq
fu‘āliyah	qurāsiyah	qarāsyā
fā‘āliyah	karāhiyah	karāhiyyē
mafā‘ilu (p.)	maqābiru	maqāber
mafā‘īlu (p.)	mafātīh	mfētīh
fawā‘ilu (p.)	hawājiz	hawējiz
fawā‘īlu (p.)	qawārīru	qwērīr
fā‘ā‘ilu (p.)	salālimu	salēlim
fā‘ālin (p.)	sahārin	sahārē
fā‘ālīl (p.)	jalābību	jlēbīb
fā‘āwīlu (p.)	jadāwīlu	jadēwil
fā‘ā‘ilu (p.)	rasā‘ilu	rasēyel
tafā‘īlu (p.)	tamātīlu	tmēsīl

fa‘ālītu (p.)	‘afārītu	‘fērīt
fanā‘ilu (p.)	janādibu	janēdib
fa‘lā	Salmā	<b>Salma</b>
fi‘lā	<u>d</u> ikrā	dekra
fu‘lā	hum mā	hem mē
fi‘lālu	jilbābu	jelbēb
mif‘ālu	mihrābu	mehrāb
tif‘ālu	timtālu	temsēl
fa‘‘ālu	najjāru	najjār
fi‘lā’u	hirbā’u	herbēyē
fa‘lā’u	sawdā’u	sawda
fu‘alā’u	‘ulamā’u	‘ulamā
fa‘lānu	‘atšānu	‘atšān
fa‘alānu	tawafānu	tawafān
fu‘lān	‘uryānu	‘eryēn
fi‘lānu	’insānu	ensēn
fay‘ālu	baytāru	bītār
fu‘wālu	‘unwānu	‘enwēn
fun‘alā’u	xunfasā’u	xenefsē
fay‘alān	saysabānu	saysabēn
fu‘luwānu	‘unfuwānu	‘enfewēn
fi‘liyā’u	kibriyā’u	kibriya
yaf‘īlu	yaqtīnu	yaqtīn
fay‘alu	Zaynabu	<b>Zaynab</b>
fay‘ilu	mayyitu	meyyet
fa‘īlu	ba‘īru	b‘īr
	qadību	qadīb
	sa‘īdu	sa‘īd
	šadīdu	šdīd
fi‘‘īl	sikkīnu	sekkīn
	bittīxu	battīx
fu‘‘aylu	‘ullayqu	‘ellēq
mif‘īlu	miskīnu	maskīn
fi‘līlu	xinzīru	xanzīr
taf‘īlu	tahsīnu	tehsīn
taf‘ilah	ta‘ziyah	ta‘ziyē
tafa‘‘ulu	tahammulu	tahammul
maf‘ūlu	mahmūlu	mahmūl
maf‘alu	maqталu	maqтал
mif‘alu	minbaru	manbar
maf‘ilu	masjidu	masjed
muf‘alu	mushafu	mushaf
muf‘ulu	munxulu	manxal
muf‘īlu	mujbiru	mejbir
maf‘alah	mazra‘ah	mazra‘a
faw‘alu	kawkabu	kawkab

fā‘ūlu	xarūfu	xarūf
fā‘walu	jadwalu	jadwal
fī‘walu	xirwa‘u	xarwa‘
fī‘awlu	sinnawru	sannūr
fu‘‘ūlu	quddūsu	quddūs
fu‘lūlu	buhlūlu	bahlūl
fu‘‘alu	sullamu	sellom
fī‘ilu	himmisu	hemmos
fī‘lālu	zilzālu	zelzēl
fā‘lālu	zalzālu	zelzēl
fu‘lālu	qurtāsu	qertās
fā‘lalānu	za‘farānu	za‘farān
fā‘ālīlu	qanādīlu	qnēdīl
fā‘anlulu	qaranfulu	qrenful
fu‘lūlu	‘usfūru	‘asfūr
fā‘alūlu	qalamūnu	qalamūn
fī‘lawlu	firdawsu	fardōs
fā‘lalūtu	‘ankabūtu	‘ankabūt
fī‘līlu	qindīlu	qandīl

c. Translation of words from Arabic to Beirutian:

Translation of words from Arabic to Beirutian follows the phonetic rules discussed in the phonetics section.

Based on the list given above the following translation pattern can be deducted, which pattern is a model for the translation of any Arabic word into Beirutian, with the presence of some exceptions.

CaCCu	CaCeC
CaCCaCu	CaCCaC
CaCaCu	CaCaC
CaCiCu	CeCeC
CaCāCu	CaCēC
CaCāCā (p.)	CaCāCa
CaCāCā’u	CaCēCa
CaCāCiyah	CaCāCiyyē
CiCCu	CeCeC
CiCaCu	CaCaC
CiCāCu	CCāC
CiCCaCu	CaCCaC
CuC <sup>2</sup> u	CuC <sup>2</sup>
CuCaCu	CoCaC
CuCuCu	CeCeC



CuCāCiCu (p.)	CaCēCiC
CuCāCiyah	CaCāCya
CuCāCu	CuCāC
CāCaCu	CāCaC
CāCiCu	CēCeC
CāCūCu	CāCūC
CāCūCā'u	CāCūCa
'aCCaCu	aCCaC
'aCCāCu (p.)	CCēC
	aCCēC
'aCCiCā'u	oCCCa, eCCCa
'aCCuCānu	eCCuCēn
'aCCuCā'u	oCCCa, eCCCa
'aCCuCu (p.)	
'aCāCiCu (p.)	aCēCeC
'aCāCīCu (p.)	aCēCīC
'iCCaCu	eCCaC
'iCCiCā'u	oCCCa, eCCCa
'iCCāCu	eCCēC
'iCCīCu	eCCīC
'uCCūCu	eCCūC
'uCCaCā'u	oCCCa, eCCCa
'uCCuCā'u	oCCCa, eCCCa
maCāCiCu (p.)	maCāCeC
maCāCīCu (p.)	mCēCīC
maCCaCu	maCCaC
maCCaCah	maCCaCa
maCCūCu	maCCūC
maCCiCu	maCCeC
miCCaCu	maCCaC
miCCāCu	meCCāC
miCCīCu	maCCīC
muCCaCu	muCCaC
muCCiCu	meCCiC
muCCuCu	maCCaC
taCaC <sup>2</sup> uCu	taCaCCuC
taCāCīCu (p.)	tCēCīC
taCCiyah	taCCiyē
taCCīCu	teCCīC
tiCCāCu	teCCēC
yaCCīCu	yaCCīC

CaCāCiCu (p.)	CaCēCiC
CaCāCīCu (p.)	CCēCīC
CaCāCiC (p.)	CaCēCiC
CaCāCin (p.)	CaCāCē
CaCāCīC (p.)	CCēCīC
CaCāCiCu (p.)	CaCēCiC
CaCāCiCu (p.)	CaCēCeC
CaCāCītu (p.)	CCēCīt
CaCāCiCu (p.)	CaCēCiC
CaCClā	CaCCa
CiCCā	CeCCa
CuCCā	CeCCē
CiCCāCu	CeCCēC
CaC <sup>2</sup> āCu	CaC <sup>2</sup> āC
CiCCā'u	CeCCēyē
CaCCā'u	CaCCa
CuCaCā'u	CuCaCā
CaCCānu	CaCCān
CaCaCānu	CaCaCān
CuCCānu	CeCCēn
CiCCānu	CeCCēn
CayCāCu	CīCāC
CuCCāCu	CeCCēn
CuCCaCā'u	CeCCCē, CeCeCCē
CayCaCān	CayCaCēn
CuCCuCānu	CeCCeCēn
CiCCiyā'u	CiCCiya
CayCaCu	CayCaC
CaCCiCu	CeCCeC
CaCīCu	CCīC
	CaCīC
CiC <sup>2</sup> īC	CeC <sup>2</sup> īC
	CaC <sup>2</sup> īC
CuC <sup>2</sup> ayCu	CeC <sup>2</sup> ēC
CiCCīCu	CaCCīC
CaCCaCu	CaCCaC
CaCūCu	CaCūC
CaCCaCu	CaCCaC
CiCCaCu	CaCCaC
CiC <sup>2</sup> awCu	CaC <sup>2</sup> ūC
CuC <sup>2</sup> ūCu	CuC <sup>2</sup> ūC
CuCCūCu	CaCCūC
CuC <sup>2</sup> aCu	CeCCoC
CiC <sup>2</sup> iCu	CeC <sup>2</sup> oC
CiCCāCu	CeCCēC

CaCCāCu	CeCCēC
CuCCāCu	CeCCāC
CaCCaCānu	CaCCaCān
CaCāCīCu	CCēCīC
CaCaCCuCu	CCeCCuC
CuCCūCu	CaCCūC
CaCaCūnu	CaCaCūn
CiCCawCu	CaCCōC
CaCCaCūtu	CaCCaCūt
CiCCīCu	CaCCīC

## 2. Beirutian word formation

### a. Simple and compound words:

The majority of words are simple formed of a single stem except for loans from languages other than Arabic. *E.g.*: *ktēb* ‘book’.

Compound words are rare, except for loans from languages other than Arabic. *E.g.*: *resmēl* ‘capital’ from *rās* ‘head’ and *mēl* ‘money’.

### b. Deverbal and denominative words:

Many words are deverbal (i.e. deriving from a verb), especially infinitifs and participles. This pattern concerns mainly all nouns, adjectives, participles, infinitifs and verbs directly deriving from Arabic. *E.g.*: *katab* has the following deverbal words: *kēteb*, *ktēb*, *katībē*, *kitēbē*, *maktūb*, *maktab* etc. But some words deriving from other languages have deverbal derivatives which do not exist in the original language. *E.g.*: *faraṭ* ‘to disperse’ from Syriac *praṭ* ‘to cut, to separate’ has *frāṭa* and *fareṭ* (inf.), *fāreṭ* (act. part.), *mafrūṭ* (pas. part.). Also, *talfan* ‘to call, to phone’ from *telefōn* or *talifōn* ‘telephon’ has *mtalfin* (act. part.).

Denominative words (i.e. deriving from a noun or adjective) exist, part of which have their origins in Arabic. Part of these derive also from loan words. *E.g.*: *talfan* ‘to phone’ from *telefōn* ‘telephon’.

## Noun:

### 1. Gender:

There are two genders: masculine and feminine.

The singular neuter (inanimate objects) is usually designated by the masculine and sometimes by the feminine depending on the gender of the word in the original language. *E.g.: tāwle* ‘table’ < Italian *tavola* (f.).

The neuter plural words take usually the feminine ending especially if the word is borrowed from a language other than Arabic. *E.g.: motör* ‘motor’, *motörāt* ‘motors’.

The masculine has no case endings.

The feminine ends usually in a/ē, except in certain words which in Arabic are feminine but do not end in ah, and in certain words borrowed from other languages. *E.g.: beseklēt* ‘bicycle’ < French *bicyclette*, *beseklētēt* ‘bicycles’.

### 2. Number:

There are three numbers: singular, dual and plural.

The singular has no case endings.

The dual masculine ends in –ēn, and feminine ends in –tēn.

The dual comes rarely in a direct genitive construction as *bēt el-malek* ‘the house of the king’. *E.g.: baytēn el-malek* ‘the two houses of the king’. An indirect genitive construction is more frequent. *E.g.: el-kalbēn tab‘ abūk* ‘your father’s two dogs’.

The masculine plural is irregular and has to be memorized by heart.

The feminine plural ends in –ēt. Stress always falls on –ēt.

Adjectives of belongingness have this pattern:

	F		M	
S	-iyyé	-iyyet	-é	-é, -ī
D	-iytēn		-iyyēn	
P	-iyyēt	-iyyēt	-iyyé, -iyyīn	-iyyet, -iyyīn

But irregular plurals can occur. *E.g.: Bayērté* ‘Beirutis’ (m. and f.).

### 3. Paradigms:

Here are presented examples of words with their dual and plural forms, as well as singular and plural construct forms. Thus for *ab*, *abu* and *abū* are the construct forms.

Stress is shown in bold letters.

*ab*, *bayy* ‘father’ (m.)

S	<b>ab</b>	<b>abu</b> , <b>abū</b>
S	<b>bayy</b>	<b>bayy</b>
D	bayyēn	
P	bayyēt	bayyēt

*emm* ‘mother’ (f.)

S	emm	emm
D	emmēn	
P	emmahēt, emmēt	emmahēt, emmēt

*jedd* ‘grandfather, ancestor’ (m.)

S	jedd	jedd
D	jeddēn	
P	ajdēd, jdūd	ajdēd, jdūd

*sett* ‘grandmother’ (f.)

S	sett	sett
D	settēn	
P	settēt	settēt

*ax* ‘brother’ (m.)

S	ax	<b>axu</b> , <b>axū</b>
D	axxēn	
P	axawēt	axawēt
P	exwēt	exwēt, exwet

*xayy* ‘brother’ (m.)

S	xayy	xayy
D	xayyēn	
P	xayyēt	xayyēt

*exet* ‘sister’ (f.)

S	<b>exet</b>	<b>ext</b>
D	extēn	
P	exwēt	exwēt, exwet

P	xayyēt	xayyēt
‘amm	‘paternal uncle’ (m.)	
S	‘amm	‘amm
D	‘ammēn	
P	‘mūmé	‘mūmet, ‘mūmt, ‘mūmet
‘ammé	‘paternal aunt’ (f.)	
S	‘ammé	‘ammt, ‘ammet
D	‘ammtēn	
P	‘ammēt	‘ammēt
xāl	‘maternal uncle’ (m.)	
S	xāl	xāl
D	xālēn	
P	xwēl	xwēl
xālé	‘maternal aunt’ (f.)	
S	xālé	xālt, xālet
D	xāltēn	
P	xālēt	xālēt
eben	‘son, child’ (m.)	
S	eben	ebn, eben
D	ebnēn, waladēn	
P	wlēd	wlēd
walad	‘boy, child’ (m.)	
S	walad	walad
D	waladēn	
P	wlēd	wlēd
benet	‘girl, daughter’ (f.)	
S	benet	bent
D	bentēn	
P	banēt	banēt
‘abed	‘slave’ (m.)	
S	‘abed	‘abd
D	‘abdēn	
P	‘abīd	‘abīd
‘abdé	‘slave’ (f.)	
S	‘adbé	‘abdet, ‘abedt
D	‘abedtēn	

P	‘abīd	‘abīd
su’āl	‘question’ (m.)	
S	su’āl	su’āl
D	su’ālēn	
P	as’ilé	as’elt, as’ilet
’yēmé	‘resurrection’ (f.)	
S	’yēmé	’yēmet, ’yēmt
D	’yēmtēn	
P	’yēmēt	’yēmēt
ṭawafēn	‘flood’ (m.)	
S	ṭawafēn	ṭawafēn
D	ṭawafēnēn	
P	ṭawafēnēt	ṭawafēnēt
anē’a	‘conviction’ (f.)	
S	anē’a	anē’t, anē’et
D	anē’tēn	
P	anē’āt	anē’āt
ḥmūlé	‘cargo, load, burden’ (f.)	
S	ḥmūlé	ḥmūlet, ḥmūlt
D	ḥmūltēn	
P	ḥmūlēt	ḥmūlēt
šaḡlé	‘thing, issue, affair’ (f.)	
S	šaḡlé	šaḡlet, šaḡlet, šaḡelt
D	šaḡeltēn	
P	šaḡlēt	šaḡlēt
ser’a	‘theft’ (f.)	
S	ser’a	ser’et, sere’t, ser’et
D	sere’tēn	
P	ser’āt	ser’āt
šakwa	‘complaint’ (f.)	
S	šakwa	šakwa, šakwē-
D	šakewtēn	
P	šakēwa	šakēwa, šakēwī-
ḥarāmé	‘thief, robber, crook’ (m.)	
S	ḥarāmé	ḥarāmé, ḥarāmī
P	ḥarāmiyyé	ḥarāmiyyet, ḥarāmīt

ḥarāmiyyé ‘thief, robber, crook’ (f.)

S ḥarāmiyyé ḥarāmiyyet, ḥarāmīt

P ḥarāmiyyé ḥarāmiyyet, ḥarāmīt

‘āmel ‘doing (act. part. of ‘emil ‘to do’); doer’

M S ‘āmel ‘āmel, ‘āml<sup>1</sup>

P ‘āmlīn ‘āmlīn

F S ‘āmlé ‘āmlé, ‘āmelt, ‘āmlet

P ‘āmlīn ‘āmlīn

kelmé ‘word’ (f.)

S kelmé kelmet, kelemt, kelmet

D kelemtēn

P kelmēt kelmēt

ṣōt ‘voice, sound, vote’ (m.)

S ṣōt ṣaw<sup>2</sup>, ṣōt

D ṣawtēn

P aṣwāt aṣwāt

zamēn ‘time’ (m.)

S zamēn zamēn

P azminé azminé, azment, azminet

sallé ‘basket’ (f.)

S sallé sallet, sallt

D salltēn

P sallēt, selal, slēl sallēt, selal, slēl

jamal ‘camel’ (m.)

S jamal jamal

D jamalēn

P jmēl jmēl

ra’bé ‘neck’ (f.)

S ra’bé ra’ebt, ra’bet, ra’bt

D ra’btēn, ra’ebtēn

P r’āb, ra’bēt r’āb, ra’bēt

bīr ‘well’ (m.)

S bīr bīr

D bīrēn

P byār byār

<sup>1</sup> With suffixed pronouns if stress is on the pronoun. *E.g.*: ‘āmlo *doing it*.

<sup>2</sup> With suffixed pronouns. *E.g.*: ṣawto ‘his voice’.



neser ‘eagle’ (m.)		
S	neser	nesr
D	nesrēn	
P	nsūr	nsūr
bēt ‘house, family’ (m.)		
S	bēt	bēt, bayt <sup>3</sup>
D	baytēn	
P	byūt	byūt
asad ‘lion’ (m.)		
S	asad	asad
D	asadēn	
P	’sūd	’sūd
hūt ‘whale’ (m.)		
S	hūt	hūt
D	hūtēn	
P	hītēn	hītēn
ğurāb ‘crow’ (m.)		
S	ğurāb	ğurāb
D	ğurābēn	
P	ğerbēn	ğerbēn
ğerfē ‘room’ (f.)		
S	ğerfē	ğerfet, ğereft, ğerft
D	ğereftēn	
P	ğeraf	ğeraf
ūda ‘room’ (f.)		
S	ūda	ūdt, ūdet
D	ūdtēn	
P	uwad	uwad
dawlé ‘state’ (f.)		
S	dawlé	dawlet, dawelt, dawlt
D	daweltēn	
P	dewal	dewal
jem‘a ‘Friday; week’ (f.)		
S	jem‘a	jem‘et, jeme‘t
D	jeme‘tēn	
P	jema‘	jema‘

---

<sup>3</sup> With suffixed pronouns. *E.g.*: *bayto* ‘his house’

lehyé ‘beard’ (f.)

S	lehyé	lehyet, lehey
D	leheyten	
P	lehyet, leha	lehyet, leha

ktēb ‘book’ (m.)

S	ktēb	ktēb
D	ktēben	
P	ketub	ketub

abyad ‘white’ (adj.)

M	S	abyad
F	S	bayda
C	P	bīd

aswad ‘black’ (adj.)

M	S	aswad
F	S	sawda
C	P	sūd

aḥmar ‘red’ (adj.)

M	S	aḥmar
F	S	ḥamra
C	P	ḥomer

axdar ‘green’ (adj.)

M	S	axdar
F	S	xadra
C	P	xoder

aṣfar ‘yellow’ (adj.)

M	S	aṣfar
F	S	ṣafra
C	P	ṣofer

azra’ ‘blue’ (adj.)

M	S	azra’
F	S	zar’a
C	P	zere’

hebla ‘pregnant’ (f. adj.)

S	hebla
P	habēla

abīlé ‘tribe’ (f.)

	S	abīlé	abīlt, abīlet
	D	abīltēn	
	P	abēyel	abēyel
jēhel ‘ignorant’			
M	S	jēhel	jēhel, jēhl
F	S	jēhlé	jēhelt, jēhlet
C	P	jehhēl	jehhēl
xāyen ‘traitor’			
M	S	xāyen	xāyen, xāyn
F	S	xāyné	xāyent, xāynet
C	P	xawané	xawanet, xawant
ādé ‘judge’			
M	S	ādé	ādé, ādī <sup>4</sup>
F	S	ādyé	ādyet
C	P	udāt	udāt
hājez ‘barrier, checkpoint’ (m.)			
	S	hājez	hājez, hājz
	D	hājzēn	
	P	hawējez	hawējez
hakīm ‘doctor’			
M	S	hakīm	hakīm
F	S	hakīmé	hakīmet, hakīmt
M	D	hakīmēn	
F	D	hakīmtēn	
C	P	hekama	hekama
ḡané ‘rich’			
M	S	ḡané	ḡané, ḡanī <sup>5</sup>
F	S	ḡaniyyé	ḡaniyyet
M	D	ḡaniyyēn	
F	D	ḡaniyytēn	
C	P	aḡniya, ḡanēya	
atīl ‘killed’			
M	S	atīl	atīl
F	S	atīlé	atīlet
C	P	atla	
xanjar ‘knife’ (m.)			

<sup>4</sup> With suffixed pronouns. *E.g.*: *qādīna* ‘our judge’.

<sup>5</sup> With suffixed pronouns.

	S	xanjar	xanjar
	D	xanjarēn	
	P	xanējer	xanējer
kawkab ‘planet’ (m.)			
	S	kawkab	kawkab
	D	kawkabēn	
	P	kawēkeb	kawēkeb
sellom ‘ladder’ (m.)			
	S	sellom	sellm
	D	selmēn	
	P	salēlem	salēlem
andīl ‘light, lamp’ (m.)			
	S	andīl	andīl
	D	andīlēn	
	P	’nēdīl	’nēdīl
wēdé ‘valley’ (m.)			
	S	wēdé	wēdé, wēdī <sup>6</sup>
	D	wēdyēn	
	P	wedyēn	wēdyēn
‘ankabūt ‘spider’ (m.)			
	S	‘ankabūt	‘ankabūt
	D	‘ankabūtēn	
	P	‘anēkbīt, ‘anēkeb	‘anēkbīt, ‘anēkeb
Bayrūté ‘Beirut’			
M	S	Bayrūté	
F	S	Bayrūtiyyé	
M	D	Bayrūtiyyēn	
F	D	Bayrūtiytēn	
C	P	Bayērté, Bayrūtiyyé	
M	P	Bayrūtiyyé, Bayrūtiyyīn	
F	P	Bayrūtiyyēt	
Lebnēné ‘Lebanese’			
M	S	Lebnēné	
F	S	Lebnēniyyé	
M	D	Lebnēniyyēn	
F	D	Lebnēniytēn	
C	P	Lebnēniyyé	

---

<sup>6</sup> With suffixed pronouns.

M	P	Lebnēniyyé, Lebnēniyyīn
F	P	Lebnēniyyēt

#### 4. Collective nouns:

There are collective nouns which indicate a kind of things. These don't have plurals. They have derivatives which indicate an item of that kind, which are constructed by suffixing –a/é or –ēy/āy to the original word.

Thus, *laymūn* refers to orange in general as in the expression *be'na laymūn* 'we sold orange'. When we want to refer to an orange, i.e. one item of the species, we say *laymūné* 'an orange' and *el-laymūné* 'the orange' (dual *laymūntēn* 'two oranges'; pl. *layūnēt* 'oranges' and *el-laymūnēt* 'the oranges').

banadūra 'tomato' (col.)

banadūrāy 'a tomato' (f.)

D bandūrtēn

P bandūrāt

## Articles:

### a. Definite:

el-      *the*

It is placed before the noun.

### b. Indefinite:

Singular:	šī	<i>a; some</i>
	ḥada / ḥadan	<i>someone</i>
	ši ḥada / ḥadan	<i>someone</i>
	wāḥad / wehdé	<i>someone</i>
Plural:	nēs / ‘ālam	<i>indefinite plural (lit. people)</i>
	kam	<i>few; some</i>
	kam wāḥad / wehdé	<i>few ones</i>
	ši kam	<i>some; a few</i>
e.g:	bēt	<i>a house; house</i>
	byūt	<i>houses</i>
	ši bēt	<i>a house</i>
		<i>some house</i>
	kam bēt	<i>few houses</i>
		<i>some houses</i>
	kam rejjēl	<i>some men</i>
		<i>few men</i>
	nēs šaḡḡilē	<i>workmen</i>
	ḥada jēyé	<i>someone coming</i>
	ši ḥada jēyé	<i>someone coming</i>
	wāḥad rāyeh	<i>someone going</i>
	kam wāḥad rāyeh	<i>few ones going</i>
	ši kam walad	<i>a few kids</i>
		<i>some kids</i>

## Pronouns:

### 1. Personal Pronouns:

#### a. Nominative:

	S	P
1	ana; ané <i>I</i>	nehna; nehné <i>we</i>
2	m. enta; enté <i>you, thou</i> f. enté <i>you, thou</i>	ento <i>you</i>
3	m. huwwé <i>he, it</i> f. hiyyé <i>she, it</i>	henné <i>they</i>

#### b. Accusative:

eyyē-, yyē- yē- is added to the suffixed pronouns to give an accusative designation.

	S	P
1	eyyēné <i>me</i>	eyyēna <i>us</i>
2	m. eyyēk <i>you, thou</i> f. eyyēké <i>you, thou</i>	eyyēkon <i>you</i>
3	m. eyyé <i>him, it</i> f. eyyēha <i>her, it</i>	eyyēhon <i>them</i>

#### c. Suffixed to verbs and participles:

S

P

1		-né <i>me</i>	-na <i>us</i>
2	m.	-ak <sup>7</sup> ; -k <sup>8</sup> <i>you, thou</i>	-kon <i>you</i>
	f.	-ik <sup>9</sup> ; -ké <sup>10</sup> <i>you, thou</i>	
3	m.	-o <sup>11</sup> ; - / <sup>12</sup> <i>him, it</i>	-on; -hon <sup>13</sup> <i>them</i>
	f.	-a; -ha <sup>14</sup> <i>her, it</i>	

E.g.:

1. With a verb ending in a vowel *hama* (*hamē-*) / *hemé* (*hemī-, hemiy-*) ‘to protect’:

	S	P
1	hamēné / hemīné <i>he protected me</i>	hamēna / hemīna <i>he protected us</i>
2	m. hamēk / hemīk <i>he protected you</i>	hamēkon / hemīkon <i>he protected you</i>
	f. hamēké / hemīké <i>he protected you</i>	
3	m. hamē / hemī <i>he protected him</i>	hamēhon / hemiyon, hemīhon <i>he protected them</i>
	f. hamēha / hemiya, hemīha <i>he protected her</i>	

2. With a verb ending in a consonant *darab* ‘to hit’:

	S	P
1	darabné <i>he hit me</i>	darabna <i>he hit us</i>
2	m. darabak <i>he hit you</i>	darabkon <i>he hit you</i>
	f. darabik <i>he hit you</i>	
3	m. darabo <i>he hit him</i>	darabon; darabhon <i>he hit them</i>
	f. daraba; darabha	

---

<sup>7</sup> After consonant.

<sup>8</sup> After vowel.

<sup>9</sup> After consonant.

<sup>10</sup> After vowel.

<sup>11</sup> After consonant.

<sup>12</sup> After vowel.

<sup>13</sup> Less frequent form.

<sup>14</sup> Less frequent form.



*he hit her*

d. Suffixed to prepositions:

	S	P
1	-é <i>me</i>	-na <i>us</i>
2	m. -ak <sup>15</sup> ; -k <sup>16</sup> <i>you, thou</i>	-kon <i>you</i>
	f. -ik <sup>17</sup> ; -ké <sup>18</sup> <i>you, thou</i>	
3	m. -o <sup>19</sup> ; - / <sup>20</sup> <i>him, it</i>	-on; -hon <sup>21</sup> <i>them</i>
	f. -a; -ha <sup>22</sup> <i>her, it</i>	

*E.g.:*

1. With *el-* 'to, for':

	S	P
1	elé <i>to me</i>	elna <i>to us</i>
2	m. elak <i>to you, to thou</i>	elkon <i>to you</i>
	f. elik <i>to you, to thou</i>	
3	m. elo <i>to him, to it</i>	elon; elhon <i>to them</i>
	f. ela; elha <i>to her, to it</i>	

2. With *ma-* 'with':

	S	P
1	ma'é <i>with me</i>	ma'na <i>with us</i>
2	m. ma'ak <i>with you, with thou</i>	ma'kon <i>with you</i>

---

<sup>15</sup> After consonant.

<sup>16</sup> After vowel.

<sup>17</sup> After consonant.

<sup>18</sup> After vowel.

<sup>19</sup> After consonant.

<sup>20</sup> After vowel.

<sup>21</sup> Less frequent form.

<sup>22</sup> Less frequent form.

	f.	ma'ik <i>with you, with thou</i>	
3	m.	ma'o <i>with him, with it</i>	ma'on; ma'hon <i>with them</i>
	f.	ma'a <i>with her, with it</i>	

3. With *fī* (*fīyy-*; *fīy-*) 'in':

		S	P
1		fīyyé <i>in me</i>	fīna <i>in us</i>
2	m.	fīk <i>in you, in thou</i>	fīkon <i>in you</i>
	f.	fīké <i>in you, in thou</i>	
3	m.	fī; fīyo <i>in him, in it</i>	fīyon; fīhon <i>in them</i>
	f.	fīya; fīha <i>in her, in it</i>	

4. With 'alā ('lay-; 'lē-) 'on':

		S	P
1		'layyé <i>on me</i>	'layna <i>on us</i>
2	m.	'lēk <i>on you, on thou</i>	'laykon <i>on you</i>
	f.	'layké <i>on you, on thou</i>	
3	m.	'lē <i>on him, on it</i>	'layon; 'layhon <i>on them</i>
	f.	'laya; 'layha <i>on her, on it</i>	

2. Demonstrative Pronouns:

Near (this, these):

M.	hayda
F.	haydé; hāy; hā; hē
P.	hōl; hōlé; haydōl; haydōlé

Far (that, those):

M.	haydēk; haydēké
F.	haydīk; haydīké

P.

hōlīk; hōlīké; haydōlīk; haydōlīké

E.g:    **hayda** hōn                    *this is here*  
          eja **hayda**                    *this came*  
          **hōlé** ejo                      *these came*

### 3. Reflexive pronouns:

hāl-	<i>self</i>
la-hāl-	<i>by (—)self</i>
menn- la-hāl-	<i>by (—)self</i>
l-wahd-	<i>on (—) own; alone</i>
nafs-	<i>the same</i>
zēt	<i>the same</i>
bnafs-	<i>by (—) self</i>

E.g.:    xbaṭet **hālé**                    *I hit myself*  
          ktabton **la-hālé**                *I wrote these by myself*  
          ‘melton **l-wahdé**                *I did them on my own*  
          kenet ā‘ed **l-wahdé**            *I was sitting alone*  
          katab el-šaḡlé **nafsa**           *he wrote the same thing*  
          hayda huwwé **nafso**           *this is it, the same*  
          jīt **bnafsé**                      *I came by myself*

### 4. Possessive pronouns:

The suffixed pronouns are added to *el-* ‘to’ and *la-el.* ‘to’.

	S	P
1	elé la-elé <i>mine</i>	elna la-elna <i>ours</i>
2	m.    elak la-elak <i>yours, thine</i> f.      elik la-elik <i>yours, thine</i>	elkon la-elkon <i>yours</i>
3	m.    elo la-elo <i>his, its</i> f.      ela; elha la-ela; la-elha	elon; elhon la-elon; la-elhon <i>theirs</i>

*hers, its*

*taba‘-* ‘belonging to’ may be used in this sense.

	S	P
1	taba‘é <i>mine</i>	taba‘na <i>ours</i>
2	m. taba‘ak <i>yours, thine</i>	taba‘kon <i>yours</i>
	f. taba‘ik <i>yours, thine</i>	
3	m. taba‘o <i>his, its</i>	taba‘on <i>theirs</i>
	f. taba‘a <i>hers, its</i>	

E.g.:	hayda <b>elé</b> ; hayda <b>la-elé</b>	<i>this is mine</i>
	hayda <b>taba‘é</b>	<i>this is mine</i>
	hayda el-ktēb <b>elak</b> ; hayda el-ktēb <b>la-elak</b>	<i>this book is yours</i>

#### 5. Relative Pronouns:

ellé; el; l; lle; le; yallé; hallé  
*what, that, who, whom, that who, that what, that which, the one who, the one which*

*Note:* The initial e in *ellé* assimilates with the preceding vowel. E.g.: *šū ellé* is pronounced *šūllé*. *Ellé* is usually abbreviated into *l* after a vowel, e.g.: *šū l*, and as *el* after a consonant, e.g.: *fē’ el*.

E.g:	šū <b>ellé</b> ‘ambta‘mlū	<i>what is that you are doing</i>
	šū <b>l</b> ‘ambta‘mlū	<i>what is that you are doing</i>
	fē’ <b>ellé</b> kēn nēyem	<i>the one who was asleep, woke up</i>
	fē’ <b>el</b> kēn nēyem	<i>the one who was asleep, woke up</i>
	fē’ <b>le</b> kēn nēyem	<i>the one who was asleep, woke up</i>

#### 6. Interrogative Pronouns:

šū; ēš *what*

Responses:	mašī	<i>nothing</i>		
	šī	<i>something;</i>	<i>anything</i>	<i>(with negation)</i>

<i>E.g.:</i>	Šū hayda?—Hayda mašī.	<i>What is this?—This is nothing.</i>
	Šū hayda?—Hayda šī.	<i>What is this?—This is something.</i>
	Hayda šū?—Hayda šī.	<i>What is this?—This is something.</i>
	Ēš hayda?—Hayda mašī.	<i>What is this?—This is nothing.</i>
	Šū ‘ambta‘mel?—Ma ‘amba‘mel šī.	<i>What are you doing?—I am not doing anything.</i>
	Šū fī?—Ma fī šī.	<i>What is there?—There is nothing.</i>
	‘ambtēkol šū?—Teffēha.	<i>What are you eating?—An apple.</i>
	Šū ‘ambtēkol?—Teffēha.	<i>What are you eating?—An apple.</i>

b- šī; ešb- šī                      *is there anything with (—)*

<i>E.g.:</i>	ešbak šī?	<i>Is there anything with you?</i>
	behon šī?	<i>Is there anything with them?</i>

šū ešb-; šū b-                      *what is wrong with (—); what do (—) have*

<i>E.g.:</i>	šū ešbak?	<i>What is wrong with you?</i>
	šu bēk?	<i>What is wrong with you?</i>

fī (—)                      *is there ( — ) ?*

<i>E.g.:</i>	Fī šī?—Ē, fī šī.	<i>Is there anything / something?—Yes, there is something?</i>
	Fī šī?—La, ma fī.	<i>Is there anything / something?—No, there isn't?</i>
	Fī ‘endak akel?—Ē, fī.	<i>Do you have any food? (li.t Is there any food at you?)—Yes, there is.</i>
	Fī ‘endak akel?—La, ma fī.	<i>Do you have any food? (li.t Is there any food at you?)—No, there isn't.</i>
	Fī həda hōn?—Ē.	<i>Is there anybody here?—Yes.</i>

mīn                      *who; whom*

Responses:	maḥada; maḥadan	<i>no one; nobody</i>
	ḥada; ḥadan	<i>someone; somebody; anybody (with negation); anybody (with negation)</i>
	šī ḥada; šī ḥadan	<i>someone; somebody</i>

<i>E.g.:</i>	Mīn?—Ana.	<i>Who? / Who is there?—Me.</i>
	Mīn enta?—Ana abū.	<i>Who are you?—I'm his father.</i>
	Mīn fī hōn?—Fī ana hōn.	<i>Who is there?—There is me here.</i>

Mīn fī hōn?—Ma fī hada.  
Mīn drabet?—Ḍrabto elo.  
Mīn nēm?—Maḥada nēm.

*Who is there?—There is nobody.  
Whom did you hit?—I hit him.  
Who did sleep?—No one did sleep.*

Mīn ‘emil hayda el-šī?—Šī ḥada.  
‘ammteḥké ma‘ mīn?—Ma ‘ambeḥké ma‘ ḥada.

*Who did this thing?—Someone.  
With whom are you talking?—I am not talking with anybody.*

lamīn *whose; to whom; for whom*

Responses: *la-el-; el- (possessive pronouns); to (pronoun); for (pronoun)*

*E.g.:* Lamīn hayda?—Ma la-ḥada. *To whom is this?—To no one.*  
Lamīn hayda?—La-elé. *To whom is this?—To me.*  
Lamīn hayda?—Hayda la-elé. *To whom is this?—This is mine.*  
Hayda lamīn?—Hayda la-elé. *To whom is this?—This is mine.*  
Lamīn ‘ṭēt hayda?—La-elo. *To whom did you give this?—To him.*

menmīn *from whom; by whom*

Response: *men- from -; by -*

*E.g.:* Menmīn n‘amal hayda?—Menno. *By whom was this done?—By him.*  
Menmīn jebton?—Menno. *Whom did you bring these form?—From him.*

kīf *how*

Responses: *hēk; hēké; haykīk; haykīké as such; in this manner; thus; like that*  
*la hēk w la haykīk neither this way nor the other*

*E.g.:* Kīf?—Hēk. *How?—As such.*  
Kīfak?—Mnīḥ. *How are you?—Fine*  
Kīf ḥālkon?—Mnēḥ. *How are you? / How is your state?—Fine.*  
Kīf ‘melet hayda?—Hēk. *How did you do this?—Like that.*  
Kīf kēnet el-madrasé?—‘āl. *How was school?—Excellent.*

wēn (wayn-) *where*

Responses: *hōn; hōné here*

	honīk; honīké wlamatraḥ; walamatraḥ	<i>there</i> <i>nowhere</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	Wēn el-ktēb?—Hōn. Wēn kento?—Kenna b-el-bēt.	<i>Where is the book?—Here.</i> <i>Where were you?—We were at home.</i>
lawēn	<i>whither; where to</i>	
Responses:	‘a - lahōn lahonīk	<i>to -</i> <i>here; to here; hither</i> <i>there; to there</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	Lawēn rāyhīn?—‘a Bayrūt. Lawēn?—Lahōn.	<i>Where are you going to?—To Beirut.</i> <i>Where to?—Here.</i>
menwēn	<i>whence; where from</i>	
Responses:	men -	<i>from -</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	Menwēn jēyé?—Men Ṭrāblus. Menwēn hayda?—Men hōn.	<i>Where are you coming from?—From Tripoli.</i> <i>Where is this from?—From here.</i>
ēmta	<i>when</i>	
Responses:	el-yōm halla’ mbēreh abel mbēreh bukra ba‘ed bukra abel; men abel ba‘dēn; men ba‘ed ba‘ed	<i>today</i> <i>now</i> <i>yesterday</i> <i>the day before yesterday</i> <i>tomorrow</i> <i>the day after tomorrow</i> <i>before</i> <i>after</i> <i>not yet</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	Ēmta jīt?—Halla’. Ēmta jīt?—El-yōm. Ēmta raḥ tejé?—Ba‘ed bukra.	<i>When did you come?—Now.</i> <i>When did you come?—Today.</i> <i>When shall you come?—The day after tomorrow.</i>
men ēmta	<i>since when; when</i>	
Responses:	men el-yōm men mbēreh	<i>since today</i> <i>since yesterday</i>

men abl mbēreh	<i>since the day before yesterday</i>
men bukra	<i>since tomorrow</i>
men ba‘ed bukra	<i>since the day after tomorrow</i>
men zamēn	<i>a long time ago</i>

*E.g.:* Men ēmta pta‘mel hēk?—Men zamēn.  
*Since when you do so?—A long time ago.*  
 Men ēmta ballašto tederso?—Men el-talēta.  
*Since when did you start study?—Since Tuesday.*

La-ēmta *until when; when*

*E.g.:* La-ēmta ha tḏalkon hēk?—Ma mna‘rif.  
*Until when are you going to stay in this manner?—We don’t know.*

ayya; ayye *which; what sort of*

*E.g.:* Ayya ensēn bya‘mel hēk?—Hēk nēs. *What sort of persons would do so?—Such persons.*  
 Ayya ktēb na’’ēt?—Hayda. *Which book did you choose?—This one.*  
 La-ayya šaxeš ‘ṭīt el-ktēb?—La-el-m‘allem.  
*To which person did you give the book?—To the teacher.*  
 Men-ayya šaxeš axadet el-ktēb?—Men el-m‘allem.  
*From which person did you take the book?—From the teacher.*

ayya wāḥad *which one*

*E.g.:* Ayya wāḥad eja?—Akbar wāḥad .  
*Which one came?—The biggest one.*  
 Ayya wāḥad rah tēxdo?—Awwal wāḥad.  
*Which one are you going to take?—The first one.*

ayya wāḥad men *which one of*

*E.g.:* Ayya wāḥad men hōl rah yejé?—Haydēk.  
*Which one of these is coming?—That one.*



ayyē- <sup>23</sup> ; ayyēh- <sup>24</sup> (with the suffixed pronouns) E.g.:	Ayyē?—Hayda. Ayyēna ptextār?—Enta. Ayyēhon?—Huwwé.	<i>which of; which one</i> <i>Which one?—This one.</i> <i>Which one of us?—You.</i> <i>Which one of them?—Him.</i>
addēš; addē b-addē; b-addēš	<i>how much</i> <i>for how much</i>	
Responses:	hal'add	<i>that much</i>
E.g.:	Addē baddak?—Baddé ktīr. B-addē 'ambetbī' hōlé?—B-'ešrīn alef līra. Addē ha' hayda?—Ha''o alef.	<i>How much do you want?—I want many.</i> <i>For how much are you selling these?—For 20000 liras.</i> <i>What is the price of this?—1000.</i>
kam; kem kam wāhad; kam wehdē Responses:	<i>how many</i> <i>how many</i> hal'add	<i>that many</i>
E.g.:	Kam 'ašfūr fī 'al-sajra?—'ašra. Kam wāhad rah tēxod?—Tnēn.	<i>How many bird is there on the tree?—Ten.</i> <i>How many are you going to take?—Two.</i>
lēš; lē; lašū Responses:	<i>why; what for</i> hēk; hēké	<i>for no reason (lit. as such)</i>
E.g.:	Lē 'ampta'mel hēk?—Ma ba'ref. Lašū hal-šī?—Wala la-ayya šī.	<i>Why are you doing so?—I don't know.</i> <i>What is this for?—Not for anything.</i>
'ašēnšū; 'ašanšū Responses:	<i>why; for what purpose</i> 'ašēn; 'ašan 'ašēn enn-; 'ašan enn- 'ašēn mašī; ma 'ašēnšī	<i>so that; for</i> <i>so that</i> <i>for nothing; for no reason;</i> <i>for no purpose</i>
E.g.:	'ašanšū hēk 'melet?—'ašan e'dar erja' ejé bukra.	

<sup>23</sup> Before consonant.

<sup>24</sup> Before vowel.

*Why did you do so?—So that I would be able to come back tomorrow.*

‘alašū *why; what for*

Responses: ‘alašan *because*  
wala ‘alašī *for nothing; for no reason;*  
*for no purpose*

*E.g.:* ‘alašū kel hal-ṭawšé?—‘alašan rebeḥ Lebnēn b-el-basket.  
*Why all this noise?—Because Lebanon won the basketball game.*

menšēnšū *why; what for*

Responses: menšēn enn- *because*  
la-ann- *because*  
mamenšēnšī; ma menšēn šī *for nothing*

*E.g.:* menšēnšū jīt?—la-anné be-hājé ta a‘mol šī.  
*Why did you come?—Because I am in need to do something.*

## 7. Indefinite Pronouns:

ḥada; ḥadan	<i>someone; somebody</i>
wāḥad (m.); wehdé (f.)	<i>one; someone; somebody</i>
flēn	<i>someone; somebody</i>
maḥada; maḥada; maḥadan; maḥadan	<i>a person; a certain person</i>
kell wāḥad; kell wehdé	<i>no one; nobody</i>
kell el-nēs	<i>everyone</i>
el-kell	<i>everybody; all people</i>
kellon	<i>everybody; all</i>
ayye ḥada; ayye ḥadan; ayye wāḥad (m.); ayye wehdé (f.)	<i>everybody; all of them</i>
mīn makēn	<i>anybody; anyone</i>
ba‘d el-nēs	<i>everybody; anyone; whoever;</i>
nēs; ‘ālam	<i>whosoever</i>
kam wāḥad (m.); kam wehdé (f.)	<i>some; some people</i>
	<i>some people; people</i>
	<i>few; few ones; some</i>
šī	<i>something</i>

hayalla šī	<i>anything</i>
ayya šī	<i>anything</i>
šu makēn	<i>anything; whatever</i>
mašī	<i>nothing</i>
kel šī	<i>everything</i>
kello	<i>all of it</i>
el-kel	<i>everything; all</i>
ktīr	<i>many; a lot</i>
kam	<i>few; some; not much</i>
kfēyé	<i>much; enough</i>
šway	<i>little; a little</i>
šway zǧīr	<i>a few little</i>
tēné (m.); tēnyé (f.); tēnyīn (pl.)	<i>other; the other; the others</i>
wāhad tēné(m.); wehdé tēnyé (f.); nēs tēnyīn (pl.)	<i>another; another one; others</i>
hada tēné; hadan tēné	<i>another; another one</i>

<i>E.g.:</i>	fī hada hōn	<i>there is someone here</i>
	fī wāhad ‘ambyes’al ‘annak	<i>there is someone who is asking for you</i>
	eja hada	<i>someone came</i>
	maḥada ‘āref šu ‘ambišīr	<i>nobody knows what is happening</i>
	kel wāhad menkon axad ḥājto	<i>everyone of you got what he needs</i>
	kel el-nēs mabsūṭīn	<i>everyone is happy</i>
	el-kel mabsūṭ	<i>everyone is happy</i>
	kellon mabsūṭīn	<i>everyone is happy; all of them are happy</i>
	ayya hada bye’dor ya‘mel hal-šaǧlé	<i>anybody is able to to do this thing</i>
	mīn makēn šār baddo yerbaḥ	<i>everybody now wants to win</i>
	bēxod mīn makēn	<i>I take whosoever</i>
	ba‘ḏ el-nēs biyfaḏlo hāy	<i>some people prefer this</i>
	fī nēs bya‘erfo b-hal-šī	<i>there are some who know about this</i>
	eja kam wāhad mennon	<i>some of them came; few of them came</i>
	fī šī hōn	<i>there is something here</i>
	ayya šī pta‘emlo mnīḥ	<i>anything you do is fine</i>
	hayalla šī pta‘emlo mnīḥ	<i>anything you do is fine</i>

maši pta‘emlo mnīh  
kel ši pta‘emlo mnīh  
šu makēn ykūn  
baddé yyé kello  
baddé el-kell  
fī ktīr  
štaḡalna ktīr  
fī kam  
fī kfēyé  
fī šway  
fī šway zḡīr  
meš hayda, el-tēné  
‘ambes’al ‘an haḏa tēné

*nothing you do is fine  
everything you do is fine  
whatever may it be  
I want it all (lit. I want it, all of it)  
I want everything  
there is many  
we worked a lot  
there is few  
there is enough; there is much  
there is a little  
there is a few little  
not this one, the other  
I am asking for another one*

## Adjectives:

### 1. Qualificative:

It is added after the qualified noun, except for superlative adjectives and for numeral adjectives which come before the noun if not used with the definite article.

E.g.:           ktēb **aswad**       *a black book*  
                  **awwal** ktēb       *the first book*  
                  **aṭwal** essa       *the longest story*

Added after indefinite nouns, it takes no article.

E.g.:           balad zǧīr       *a small country; small country*

Added after definite nouns, the article *el* is added to it.

E.g.:           el-balad el-zǧīr   *the small country*

If using the definite article the numeral and superlative adjectives may be added after the noun.

E.g.:           el-balad el-**akbar**       *the biggest country*  
                  el-balad el-**tēné**       *the second country*

In direct genitive constructions, the adjective is added after the genitive noun.

E.g.:           ra'īs el-jumhūriyyé **el-mehtaram**  
                  *the **honorable** president of the republic*

                  ra'īs jumhūriyyé **mehtaram**  
                  *a **honorable** president of republic*

In indirect genitive constructions, the adjective follows the noun it qualifies or precede it if it is a superlative or numeral.

E.g.:           **awwal** ra'īs lal-jumhūriyyé  
                  *the **first** president of the republic*

                  ktēb **zǧīr** taba'na  
                  *a **small** book of us*

## 2. Comparison:

### a. aCCaC form:

The aCCaC form is used for both comparatives and superlatives. *E.g.: akbar* ‘bigger, biggest’.

When it qualifies a noun, the comparative is placed after it without the use of the definite article for both.

*E.g.:* balad **akbar** *a **bigger** country*

*men* is used to express ‘than’.

*E.g.:* wāḥad **akbar menné** *someone **bigger than me***

ktēb **akbar men** el-tēné *a book **bigger than** the other one*

When it is used as predicate, the subject is always definite and takes *el*. The adjective doesn’t take *el*. The third person pronoun may be added as a copula between the subject and predicate. In this case, the definite article can be added to the comparative.

*E.g.:* hayda el-balad **akbar** *this country is **bigger***

hayda el-ktēb **akbar men** haydēk *this book is **bigger than** that*

hayda el-ktēb **huwwé akbar men** haydēk *this book is **bigger than** that*

hayda el-ktēb **huwwé el-akbar men** haydēk *this book is **bigger than** that*

When the superlative qualifies a noun:

it is placed after it and both take *el*-.

*E.g.:* el-balad **el-ahla** *the **most beautiful** country*

it is placed before it and none take *el*-.

*E.g.:* **ahla** balad *the **most beautiful** country*

*bēn* and *baynēt* are used to express the relation with others expressed in English by ‘of, among’.

*E.g.:* el-balad el-**ahla bēn** kell el-beldēn *the **most beautiful** country **of** all (countries)*

**ahsan** telmīz baynēton *the **best** student **among** them*

As a predicate, the superlative is always definite. The third person pronoun is added as a copula between the subject and predicate agreeing in gender and number with the subject, except when the pronoun is the subject.

*E.g.:* ana el-**akbar** *I am the **biggest***  
huwwé el-**akbar** *he is the **biggest***  
ento el-**akbar** *you are the **biggest***  
hayda **huwwé** el-**akbar** *that is the **biggest***  
haydōl **henné** el- **ahsan** *there are the **best***  
el-ḏaww **huwwé** el-asra‘ *light is the **fastest***  
hayda el-balad **huwwé** el-**ahla bēn** kell el-beldēn

When expressing relation to others (expressed by ‘of, among’) the superlative may take the suffixed pronouns, instead of using *bēn* and *baynēt*. The definite article is dropped. The third person copula may be dropped too.

E.g.:

hayda <b>aktar šī kbīr</b>	<i>this is the biggest</i>
hayda el-ḥakīm huwwé <b>el-aktar šī ma‘rūf</b>	<i>this doctor is the most known</i>
hayda el-ḥakīm huwwé <b>el-a’al šī ma‘rūf</b>	<i>this doctor is the least known</i>
hayda el-ḥakīm huwwé <b>el-aktar šī ma‘rūf bēn</b> el-ḥokama	<i>this doctor is the most known among doctors</i>
hayda el-ḥakīm huwwé <b>el-a’al šī ma‘rūf bēn</b> el-ḥokama	<i>this doctor is the least known among doctors</i>
<b>aktar šī maṭlūb</b> huwwé hayda	<i>the most wanted thing is this</i>
<b>a’al šī maṭlūb</b> huwwé hayda	<i>the least wanted thing is this</i>
<b>aktar šī maṭlūb bēn</b> hōl huwwé hayda	<i>the most wanted thing among these is</i>
<b>a’al šī maṭlūb bēn</b> hōl huwwé hayda	

*the least wanted thing among these is this*

*aktar memma* ‘more than’ and *a’al memma* ‘less than’ are used before verbs.

E.g.: balad ġané **aktar memma** ptetṣawwar  
*a country rich **more than** you imagine*  
balad helo **a’al memma** byenħaka ‘anno  
*a country beautiful **less than** it is spoken about*

c. *add, metel*:

For quantity and quality equation, *add* ‘as — as’ is used after the adjective. *metel* ‘as’ can be used instead of *add*.

E.g.: walad **ṭawīl add** abū *a boy **as tall as** his father*  
walad **ṭawīl metel** abū *a boy **as tall as** his father (lit. a boy tall as his father)*  
hayda el-walad **ṭawīl add** abū *this boy is **as tall as** his father*

### 3. Demonstrative:

Near (this, these):

M.	hayda
F.	haydé; hāy; hā; hē
P.	hōl; hōlé; haydōl; haydōlé
Common	hal- (ha + el-)

Far (that, those):

M.	haydēk; haydēké
F.	haydīk; haydīké
P.	hōlīk; hōlīké; haydōlīk; haydōlīké

The demonstratives can be placed before or after the noun. They agree in gender and number with the noun they qualify except for *hal-* which is common.

E.g.: hal-balad *this country*  
hal-blēd *these countries*  
hal-benet *this girl*  
hayda el-rejjēl *this man*  
el-rejjēl hayda *this man*  
haydēk el-rejjēl *that man*  
haydé el-mara *this woman*  
el-mara haydé *this woman*  
haydīk el-mara *that woman*



#### 4. Possessive:

	S	P
1	-é; -yé <sup>25</sup> / -y <sup>26</sup> <i>my</i>	-na <i>our</i>
2	m. -ak <sup>27</sup> ; -k <sup>28</sup> <i>your, thy</i>	-kon <i>your</i>
	f. -ik <sup>29</sup> ; -ké <sup>30</sup> <i>your, thy</i>	
3	m. -o <sup>31</sup> ; - / <sup>32</sup> <i>his, its</i>	-on; -hon <sup>33</sup> <i>their</i>
	f. -a; -ha <sup>34</sup> <i>her, its</i>	

*E.g.:*

##### 1. *ab* (*abū-*), *bay* ‘father’:

	S	P
1	abūyé; abūy bayyé <i>my father</i>	abūna bayna <i>our father</i>
2	m. abūk bayyak <i>your father, thy father</i>	abūkon baykon <i>your father</i>
	f. abūké bayyik <i>your father, thy father</i>	
3	m. abū bayyo <i>his father</i>	abuwon; abūhon bayyon; bayhon <i>their father</i>
	f. abuwa; abūha bayya; bayha <i>her father</i>	

##### 2. *em* ‘mother’:

---

<sup>25</sup> After vowels.

<sup>26</sup> Lightening of *yē*.

<sup>27</sup> After consonant.

<sup>28</sup> After vowel.

<sup>29</sup> After consonant.

<sup>30</sup> After vowel.

<sup>31</sup> After consonant.

<sup>32</sup> After vowel.

<sup>33</sup> After vowel.

<sup>34</sup> After vowel.

	S	P
1	emmé <i>my mother</i>	emna <i>our mother</i>
2	m. emmak <i>your mother, thy mother</i>	emkon <i>your mother</i>
	f. emmik <i>your mother, thy mother</i>	
3	m. emmo <i>his mother</i>	emmon; emhon <i>their mother</i>
	f. emma; emha <i>her mother</i>	

## 5. Indefinite Adjectives:

kel (with plural definite noun)	<i>all; all of</i>
kel (with indefinite singular noun)	<i>every; each</i>
kel wāhad (wehdé) men-	<i>each of; every one of</i>
ayye, ayya	<i>any; whichever</i>
ba‘ed	<i>some; few</i>
ktīr (after the noun)	<i>many; much</i>
ktīr men-	<i>many of; much of</i>
‘eddet	<i>many</i>
kam	<i>few; some</i>
kfēyé (after the noun)	<i>much; enough</i>
kfēyé men-	<i>much of; enough of</i>
men- (+ suffixed pronoun) mnīh	<i>much of</i>
šway	<i>few</i>
šway men	<i>few of</i>
šwayyet	<i>few</i>
tēné (m.); tēnyé (f.); tēnyīn (pl.)	<i>other</i>
hēk (with nouns)	<i>such</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	
kell el-ketob	<i>all the books</i>
kellon	<i>all of them</i>
ktabet ‘ala kel ktēb	<i>I wrote on each book</i>
kel wāhad mennon rah yejé	<i>every one of them is coming</i>
kellon hōn	<i>all of them are here</i>
ayya ktēb biykūn mnīh	<i>any book would be fine</i>
ba‘don biyfaddlo hōl	<i>some of them prefer these</i>
fī zewwār ktīr hōn	<i>there are many visitors here</i>
fī ‘eddet tajēreb fešlit	<i>there are many experiences which failed</i>

ktabna kam saṭer  
'kalna fwēké kfēyé  
fī ktīr mennon  
fī šway nēs hōn  
fī šwayyet nēs hōn  
tēné ktēb  
el-ktēb el-tēné  
ktēb tēné  
hēk 'ālam  
hēk el-nēs  
fī menna mnīh

*we wrote few lines / some lines  
we ate enough fruits  
there is many of them  
there are few people here  
there are few people here  
the other book  
the other book  
another book  
such people  
such people  
there is much of it*

## Adverbs:

### 1. Place:

Near (*here*):

hōn; hōné

Far (*there*):

hōnīk; hōnīké

juwwa

*inside; within*

men juwwa

*from within*

barra

*outside*

men barra

*from the outside*

fō'

*up; over*

lafō'

*up; over*

tahet

*down; under; below*

latahet

*downwards*

wala maṭraḥ; wla maṭraḥ

*nowhere*

wala maḥall

*nowhere*

šī maṭraḥ

*somewhere*

šī maḥall

*somewhere*

b-šī maṭraḥ

*somewhere*

b-šī maḥall

*somewhere*

ayya maṭraḥ

*anywhere; wherever*

ayya maḥall

*anywhere; wherever*

b-ayya maṭraḥ

*anywhere; wherever*

b-ayya maḥall

*anywhere; wherever*

hayalla maṭraḥ

*anywhere; any place whatsoever; wherever*

hayalla maḥall

*anywhere; any place whatsoever; wherever*

b-hayalla maṭraḥ

*anywhere; any place whatsoever; wherever*

b-hayalla maḥall

*anywhere; any place whatsoever; wherever*

b-kell el-maṭāreh

*everywhere*

b-kell el-maḥallēt

*everywhere*

wara

*behind*

men wara

*from behind*

lawara

*back*

'an janab

*sideways*

eddēm

*in front*

arīb

*close; near*

men arīb

*from a close distance*

b'īd

*far*

men b'īd

*from a far distance*

## 2. Time:

el-yōm	today	
kell yōm	every day	
yawmiyyan	daily	
b-el-šaher	monthly	
b-el-sené	yearly	
kell sené	each year	
halla'	now	
bass halla'; halla' bass	just now	
marra	once; once upon a time	
E.g.: kenet marra 'ambemšé hōn		<i>I was once walking here</i>
kēn yamakēn	once upon a time	
wala marra; abadan	never	
kel marra	all the times	
dēyman	always	
amrār	sometimes; often; occasionally	
'ādatan	frequently; often; usually	
b-ayya wa'et	at any time	
aktar šī	mostly	
alīl; alīl ma (with verbs)	rarely	
E.g.: 'amba'mel hal-šī alīl		<i>I am rarely doing this thing</i>
alīl ma 'amba'mel hal-šī		<i>I am rarely doing this thing</i>
mbēreh	yesterday	
abel mbēreh	the day before yesterday	
bukra	tomorrow	
ba'ed bukra	the day after tomorrow	
abel; men abel	before; earlier	
ba'dēn; men ba'ed	after; later; afterwards; in the future	
ba'ed	yet; still; not yet	
E.g.: ba'ed ma woşlo		<i>they didn't arrive yet</i>
ba'd- (with the suffixed pronouns)	still	
E.g.: ba'dné 'amba'melon		<i>I am still doing them</i>
'an jdīd	recently	
m'axxar (m.); m'axxara (f.); m'axxarīn (pl.)	late	
e.g.: eja m'axxar		<i>he came late</i>
mbakkar (m.); mbakkara (f.); mbakkrīn (pl.)	early	
bakkīr	soon; early	
fard marra	at once	
awwal šī	first of all	
b-el-awwal	first; at the beginning	
b-el-axīr	at last; finally	
la-ħaddīt halla'	up to now; until now	

kamēn; marra tēnyé	<i>again; also</i>	
E.g.: kamēn ‘mōl haydé!	<i>do this again!</i>	
bass	<i>only</i>	
E.g.: ‘mōl haydé bass!	<i>do this only!</i>	
wa’ta	<i>then; back then</i>	
men wa’ta	<i>since</i>	
lal-abad	<i>for ever</i>	
be-asnē’a	<i>meanwhile</i>	
xalaş	<i>already</i>	
E.g.: ‘melta xalaş	<i>I already did it</i>	
men yōm w rāyeh	<i>henceforth</i>	
darajé darajé	<i>step by step</i>	
şway şway	<i>gradually</i>	
faj’a	<i>suddenly</i>	
değré	<i>instantly; straightway</i>	
bel-wa’et	<i>in time</i>	

yahū	<i>there he is</i>	
S		P
1		
2 m.		
f.		
3 m.	yahū, yahuwwé	yahenné
f.	yaha, yahiiyyé	

hiyyē	<i>there he is</i>	
S		P
1	hiyyēné	hiyyēna
2 m.	hiyyēk	hiyyēkon
f.	hiyyēké	
3 m.	hiyyē	hiyyēhon
f.	hiyyēha	

### 3. Manner:

hēk; hēké; haykīk; haykīké	<i>so; as such; in this manner; thus; like that</i>	
E.g.: hēk n’amal	<i>it was done as such</i>	
şway	<i>somewhat; somehow; nearly</i>	
E.g.: huwwé şway zğīr	<i>he is somehow small</i>	
ya‘né	<i>somewhat; somehow; nearly</i>	
E.g.: huwwē zğīr ya‘né	<i>he is somehow small</i>	
la hēk w la haykīk	<i>neither that way nor the other</i>	

bel-ħa'ī'a	<i>actually; in reality</i>
bel-wē'e'	<i>actually; in reality</i>
ṭab'an	<i>naturally</i>
'ādatan	<i>usually</i>
bel-'ādé	<i>usually</i>
aṣḍan	<i>on purpose</i>
'an aṣed	<i>on purpose</i>

#### 4. Quantity:

hal'ad	<i>that much; that many</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	baddé hal'ad <i>I want that much</i>
ktīr	<i>much; too much; very; too</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	ma fī ktīr <i>there is not much</i>
	fī ktīr <i>there is too much</i>
bass	<i>only</i>
kfēyé	<i>enough</i>
šway	<i>little</i>
šway ktīr	<i>too little</i>
a'all	<i>less</i>
aktar	<i>more</i>
bel-kēmel	<i>completely</i>
jez'iyyan	<i>partly</i>

#### 5. Addirmation, negation, doubt:

ē	<i>yes</i>
na'am	<i>yes</i>
'an jadd	<i>seriously; truly</i>
akīd	<i>certainly; for sure; surely; sure</i>
bel-fe'el	<i>indeed; in fact</i>
bel-ħa'ī'a	<i>in reality; actually</i>
men dūn šakk	<i>no doubt</i>
yemken; yemken enn- (with verbs)	<i>maybe; probably; possibly; perhaps</i>
momken; momken enn- (with verbs)	<i>maybe; probably; possibly; perhaps</i>
ša'eb	<i>hardly</i>
la; la'	<i>no</i>
akīd la'	<i>not at all; surely no</i>
'al-fāḍé	<i>in vain; vainly</i>
abadan	<i>never</i>





## Negation:

ma; meš <sup>35</sup>			<i>not</i>
wala			<i>no; any</i>
wala ayy; wala ayya; wala ayye			<i>no; not a single; any whatsoever</i>
mann-			<i>to be not</i>
	S	P	
1	manné <i>I am not</i>	manna <i>we are not</i>	
2	m. mannak <i>you are not</i>	mankon <i>you are not</i>	
	f. mannik <i>you are not</i>		
3	m. manno <i>he is not</i>	mannon; manhon <i>they are not</i>	
	f. manna; manha <i>she is not</i>		
<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>ma</b> kbīr; <b>meš</b> kbīr <b>ma</b> ana; <b>meš</b> ana <b>ma</b> eja <b>meš</b> raḥ ektob <b>meš</b> ‘ambektob <b>ma</b> hēk; <b>meš</b> hēk ma addam <b>wala ayye</b> sabab <b>wala ayya</b> wāḥad manné hōn ellé manno hōn, ma byetla‘lo šī tēné marra  ma l’ayna <b>wala maḥall</b> fēteh	<i><b>not</b> big <b>not</b> me he did <b>not</b> come I shall <b>not</b> write I am <b>not</b> writing <b>not</b> like that he didn’t offered any excuse whatsoever <b>not a single</b> one; <b>no</b> one I am not here he that who is not here, doesn’t get anything next time we didn’t find any store open</i>	

<sup>35</sup> With verbs, only before *raḥ* and *‘am*.

## Numerals:

	<b>Cardinal</b>	<b>Card. construct</b>	<b>Ordinal</b>
1	wāḥad (m.) wehdé (f.)		awwal; awwalēné (m.) awlé; ūla; awlēniyyé (f.) awēyel; awē'el; uwal (p.)
2	tnēn		tēné (m.) tēnyé (f.) tēnyīn (p.)
3	tlēté	tlat / tlet	tēlet (m.) tēlté (f.) tēltīn (p.)
4	arb'a	arba'	rābe' (m.) rāb'a (f.) rāb'īn (p.)
5	xamsé	xams / xames	xāmes (m.) xāmsé (f.) xāmsīn (p.)
6	setté	set / sett	sēdes (m.) sēdsé (f.) sēdsīn (p.)
7	sab'a	sab' / sabe'	sēbe' (m.) sēb'a (f.) sēb'īn (p.)
8	tmēné	tmen / tman	tēmen (m.) tēmné (f.) tēmnīn (p.)
9	tes'a	tese'	tēse' (m.) tēs'a (f.) tēs'īn (p.)
10	'ašra	'ašer	'āšer (m.) 'āšra (f.) 'āšrīn (p.)
11	hda'eš	hda'šar	el-hda'eš
12	ṭna'eš	ṭna'šar	el-ṭna'eš
13	tlatṭa'eš	tlatṭa'šar	el-tlatṭa'eš
14	arba'ṭa'eš	arba'ṭa'šar	el-arba'ṭa'eš
15	xameṣṭa'eš	xameṣṭa'šar	el-xameṣṭa'eš
16	setṭa'eš	setṭa'šar	el-setṭa'eš
17	sabe'ṭa'eš	sabe'ṭa'šar	el- sabe'ṭa'eš
18	tmeṇṭa'eš	tmeṇṭa'šar	el-tmeṇṭa'eš
19	tesa'ṭa'eš	tesa'ṭa'šar	el- tesa'ṭa'eš
20	'ešrīn		el-'ešrīn
21	wahd w 'ešrīn wāḥad w 'ešrīn		el-wahd w 'ešrīn el-wāḥad w 'ešrīn
22	tnēn w 'ešrīn		el-tnēn w 'ešrīn

23	tlēt w ‘ešrīn		el-tlēt w ‘ešrīn
	tlēté w ‘ešrīn		el-tlēté w ‘ešrīn
24	arb‘ w ‘ešrīn		el-arb‘ w ‘ešrīn
	arba‘ w ‘ešrīn		el-arba‘ w ‘ešrīn
25	xams w ‘ešrīn		el- xams w ‘ešrīn
26	sett w ‘ešrīn		el- sett w ‘ešrīn
27	sab‘ w ‘ešrīn		el- sab‘ w ‘ešrīn
28	tmēn w ‘ešrīn		el-tmēn w ‘ešrīn
	tmēné w ‘ešrīn		el-tmēné w ‘ešrīn
29	tes‘ w ‘ešrīn		el- tes‘ w ‘ešrīn
	tes‘a w ‘ešrīn		el- tes‘a w ‘ešrīn
30	tlētīn		el-tlētīn
31	waħd w tlētīn		el-waħd w tlētīn
40	arb‘īn		el-arb‘īn
50	xamsīn		el-xamsīn
60	settīn		el-settīn
70	sab‘īn		el-sab‘īn
80	tmēnīn		el-tmēnīn
90	tes‘īn		el-tes‘īn
91	waħd w tes‘īn		el-waħd w tes‘īn
100	miyyé	mīt / miyyet	el-miyyé
101	miyyé w wāħad		el-miyyé w wāħad
110	miyyé w ‘ašra		el-miyyé w ‘ašra
121	miyyé w waħd w ‘ešrīn		el-miyyé w waħd w ‘ešrīn
200	mitēn		el-mitēn
300	tlētmīyyé	tletmīt	el-tlētmīyyé
400	arba‘miyyé	arba‘mīt	el-arba‘miyyé
500	xamesmiyyé	xamesmīt	el-xamesmiyyé
600	setmiyyé	setmīt	el-setmiyyé
700	sabe‘miyyé	sabe‘mīt	el-sabe‘miyyé
800	tmenmiyyé	tmenmīt	el-tmenmiyyé
900	tese‘miyyé	tese‘mīt	el-tese‘miyyé
1000	alef		el-alef
1001	alf w wāħad		el-alf w wāħad
1021	alf w waħd w ‘ešrīn		el-alf w waħd w ‘ešrīn
1121	alf w miyyé w waħd w ‘ešrīn		el-alf w miyyé w waħd w ‘ešrīn
2000	alfēn		el-alfēn
3000	tlettalēf		el-tlettalēf
4000	arba‘talēf		el-arba‘talēf
5000	xamestalēf		el-xamestalēf
6000	settalēf		el-settalēf
7000	sabe‘talēf		el-sabe‘talēf
8000	tmentalēf		el-tmentalēf
9000	tesa‘talēf		el-tesa‘talēf
10000	‘ašertalēf		el-‘ašertalēf
20000	‘ešrīn alf		el-‘ešrīn alf

100000 mīt / miyyet alf  
 1000000 milyōn / malyūn  
 2000000 milyonēn / malyunēn  
 3000000 tlat mlēyīn

el-mīt / miyyet alf  
 el-milyōn / malyūn  
 el-milyōnēn / malyunēn  
 el- tlat mlēyīn

*wāḥad* and *weḥdé* come after the noun they qualify. *E.g.: rejjēl wāḥad* one man.

*tnēn* is rarely used instead of the dual form. It is placed after the noun it qualifies without taking the definite article and sometimes before it. Its qualified noun takes the plural.

*E.g.:* klēb tnēn 2 dogs  
 tnēn klēb 2 dogs

Numbers from 3 to 19 have two form: a separate and a construct form. The separate form is used after the noun it qualifies and takes the definite article. The qualified noun takes the plural. *E.g.: el-neswēn el-tlēté* the 3 women. The separate forms of 11 to 19 are used as ordinal adjectives.

The construct form is used before the noun with no article. The noun is put in the plural from 3 to 10, *e.g.: ‘ašr rjēl* 10 men; and in the singular from 11 to 19, *e.g.: ḥda ‘šar rejjēl* 11 men.

Numbers 20 to 99 are placed before the singular noun.

*E.g.:* ‘ešrīn rejjēl 20 men  
 tes‘a w tes‘īn mara 99 women

100, 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 700, 800, 900 are used with the construct form which takes a singular noun. *E.g.: mīt rejjēl* 100 men.

*awwal* is common when it is placed before the noun it qualifies. *E.g.: awwal rejjēl* the first man; *awwal mara* the first woman; *awwal lē‘bīn* the first players. When placed after the noun it qualifies it takes the definite article and it is only used with the masculine. *E.g.: el-rejjēl el-awwal* the first man. The other ordinals of 1 are placed after the nouns they qualify and take the definite article. *E.g.: el-mara el-awlé* the first woman.

The rest of the ordinals from 2 to 10 use the masculine forms as common forms placed before their qualified nouns in the same manner as *awwal*. Whenever placed after the noun, the ordinals take the definite article and agree in gender and number.

*E.g.:* tēné kaleb the second dog  
 tēné benet the second girl  
 el-benet el-tēnyé the second girl

From 11 and up, there is one form for the ordinal which is the same form as the cardinal placed after their qualified noun and taking the definite article.

*E.g.:* el-ra’īs el-ḥda‘eš the 11<sup>th</sup> president

### Adverbial numerals:

Question:      **kam** marra?    *how many times?*

marra; marra wehdé	<i>once; one time</i>
marrtēn	<i>twice; two times</i>
tlet marrāt	
arba‘ marrāt	
xames marrāt	
set marrāt	
sabe‘ marrāt	
tmen marrāt	
tese‘ marrāt	
‘ašer marrāt	
ħda‘šar marra	
ṭna‘šar marra	
‘ešrīn marra	
waħd w ‘ešrīn marrah	
tes‘īn marra	
mīt marra	
tletmīt marra	
alf marra	
tlettalēf marra	
‘ašertalēf marra	
milyōn marra	

## Verbs:

### 1. Verbs stems:

#### 1. Etymology of stems:

##### a. Original Arabic stems:

CaCaCa, yaCCiCu, uCCuC	>	CaCaC, yeCCo/uC, eCCo/uC
	>	CaCC, yCeCC, CeCC
CaCaCa, yaCCuCu, uCCuC	>	CaCaC, yeCCo/uC, eCCo/uC
	>	CaCC, yCeCC, CeCC
CaCaCa, yaCCaCu, iCCaC	>	CaCaC, yeCCaC, eCCaC
CaCiCa, yaCCaCu, iCCaC	>	CeCiC, yeCCaC, eCCaC
CaCuCa, yaCCuCu, iCCaC	>	CeCiC, yeCCaC, eCCaC
aCCaCa, yuCCiCu, aCCiC	>	aCCaC
CaCCaCa, yuCaCCiCu, CaCCiC	>	CaCCaC, yCaCCiC, CaCCiC
CāCaCa, yuCāCiCu, CāCiC	>	Cā/ēCaC, yCā/ēCiC, Cā/ēCiC
taCaCCaCa, yataCaCCaCu, taCaCCaC	>	tCaCCaC, yetCaCCaC, tCaCCaC
taCāCaCa, yataCāCaCu, taCāCaC	>	tCā/ēCaC, yetCā/ēCaC, tCā/ēCaC
iCtaCaCa, yaCtaCiCu, iCtaCiC	>	CtaCaC, yeCteCiC, CteCiC
inCaCaCa, yanCaCiCu, inCaCiC	>	nCaCaC, yenCeCiC, nCeCiC
iCCaCCa, yaCCaCCu, iCCaCC	>	CCaCC, yeCCaCC, CCaCC
istaCCaCa, yastaCCiCu, istaCCiC	>	staCCaC, yestaCCiC, staCCiC
CaCCaCa, yeCaCCiCu, CaCCiC	>	CaCCaC, yCaCCiC, CaCCiC

##### b. New stems:

stCā/ēCaC, yestCā/ēCaC, stCā/ēCaC		
ttēCaC, yettēCaC, ttēCaC	<	ttaCCaC, yettaCCaC, ttaCCaC

#### 2. Tense stem:

CaCaC: CaCaC, CaCaC; VCCo/uC, VCCC  
CaCaC: CaCaC, CaCaC; VCCaC  
CaCā: CaCē, CaCay, CaCā, CaC; VCCē, VCC  
CeCē: CCī, CeCē, CeCy; VCCē/ā, VCC  
CeCiC: CCEC, CeCiC, CeCC; VCCaC  
CaCC: CaCCē, CaCCay, CaCC; CeCC  
aCaC: aCaC, aCaC; ēCuC, ēCC

CaCCaC: CaCCaC, CaCCaC; CaCCiC, CaCCC  
CaCCā: CaCCē, CaCCay, CaCCā, CaCC; CaCCē, CaCC

Cā/ēC: CeC, Cā/ēC; CūC

Cā/ēC: CeC, Cā/ēC; CīC

Cā/ēCaC: Cā/ēCaC, Cā/ēCaC; Cā/ēCiC, Cā/ēCC

ēCaC: ēCaC, ēCaC; ēCiC, ēCC

Cā/ēCā: Cā/ēCē, Cā/ēCay, Cā/ēCā, Cā/ēC; Cā/ēCē, Cā/ēC

aCCaC: aCCaC, aCCaC

nCaCaC: nCaCaC, nCaCaC; nCeCiC, nCeCC

nCā/ēC: nCeC, nCā/ēC; nCā/ēC

nCaCC: nCaCCē, nCaCCay, nCaCC; nCaCC

nCaCā: nCaCē, nCaCay, nCaCā, nCaC; nCeCē, nCeC

ttēCaC: ttēCaC, ttēCaC; ttēCaC

tCaCCaC: tCaCCaC, tCaCCaC; tCaCCaC

tCā/ēCaC: tCā/ēCaC, tCā/ēCaC; tCā/ēCaC

tCā/ēCā: tCā/ēCē, tCā/ēCay, tCā/ēCā, tCā/ēC; tCā/ēCē, tCā/ēC

tCaCCā: tCaCCē, tCaCCay, tCaCCā, tCaCC; tCaCCā, tCaCC

CtaCaC: CtaCaC, CtaCaC; CteCiC, CteCC

CCaCC: CCaCCē, CcaCCay, CCaCC; CCaCC

stCā/ēCaC: stCā/ēCaC, stCā/ēCaC; stCā/ēCaC

stCā/ēCā: stCā/ēCē, stCā/ēCay, stCā/ēCā, stCā/ēC; stCā/ēCā, stCā/ēC

staCCaC: staCCaC, staCCaC; staCCiC, staCCC

staCCā: staCCē, staCCay, staCCā, staCC; staCCē, staCC

### 3. Stress in the stems:

CVC:

CVC: CVC, CVC; CVC

CVCV:

1. CVCV: CVCV, CVCV, CVCV, CVC; VCCV, VCC

2. CVCV: CCV, CVCV, CVC; VCCV, VCC

3. CVCV: CVCV, CVCV, CVCV, CVC; CVCV, CVC

CVCVC:

1. CVCVC: CVCVC, CVCVC; VCCVC, VCCC

2. CVCVC: CVCVC, CVCVC; VCCVC

3. CVCVC: CCVC, CVCVC, CVCC; VCCVC

4. CVCVC: CVCVC, CVCVC; CVCVC, CVCC

CVCC:

CVCC: CVCCV, CVCCV, CVCC; CVCC

CVCCV:

CVCCV: CVCCV, CVCCV, CVCCV, CVCC; CVCCV, CVCC

CVCCVC:

CVCCVC: CVCCVC, CVCCVC; CVCCVC, CVCCC

CCVC:

CCVC: CCVC, CCVC; CCVC

CCVCV:

CCVCV: CCVCV, CCVCV, CCVCV, CCVC; CCVCV, CCVC

CCVCV: CCVCV, CCVCV, CCVCV, CCVC; CCVCV, CCVC

CCVCVC:

CCVCVC: CCVCVC, CCVCVC; CCVCVC, CCVCC

CCVCVC: CCVCVC, CCVCVC; CCVCaC

CCVCVC: CCVCVC, CCVCVC; CCVCVC

CCVCVC: CCVCVC, CCVCVC; CCVCVC, CCVCC

CCVCC:

CCVCC: CCVCCV, CCVCCV, CCVCC; CCVCC

CCVCCV:

CCVCCV: CCVCCV, CCVCCV, CCVCCV, CCVCC; CCVCCV, CCVCC

CCVCCVC:

CCVCCVC: CCVCCVC, CCVCCVC; CCVCCVC

CCVCCVC: CCVCCVC, CCVCCVC; CCVCCVC, CCVCCC

CCCVCV:

CCCVCV: CCCVCV, CCCVCV, CCCVCV, CCCVC; CCCVCV, CCCVC

CCCVCVC:

CCCVCVC: CCCVCVC, CCCVCVC; CCCVCVC

VCVC:

VCVC: VCVC, VCVC; VCVC, VCC

VCCVC:

VCCVC: VCCVC, VCCVC



## 2. Personal prefixes and suffixes:

### a. Perfect:

**1<sup>st</sup> type:** After stems ending in consonants. *E.g.: katab.*

	S	P
1	-et	-na
2	m. -et	-to
	f. -té	
3	m. —	-o
	f. -it	

**2<sup>nd</sup> type:** After stems ending in vowels and geminated consonants. *E.g.: eré, ‘add.*

	S	P
1	-t	-na
2	m. -t	-to
	f. -té	
3	m. —	-o
	f. -it	

### b. Present:

**1<sup>st</sup> type:** Before syllable beginning with two or three consonants. *E.g.: yenketib, yestnēwal.*

	S	P
1	e-	ne-
2	m. te-	te — o
	f. te — é	
3	m. ye-	ye — o
	f. te-	

**2<sup>nd</sup> type:** Before long vowels, and syllables beginning with one consonant and closed with a consonant or ending with a long vowel. *E.g.: y’ātil, y’ūm, y’edd, y’azzé, ybaysi’, yfarri’, y’ēmin.*

	S	P
1	—	n-
2	m. t-	t — o
	f. t — é	
3	m. y-	y — o

f.        t-

c. Imperatif:

**1<sup>st</sup> type:** Used with monosyllable beginning with two or three consonants. *E.g.: ektob.* The initial e may be dropped; this leads to the elongation of the stem consonant in the 2<sup>nd</sup> person masculine. *E.g.: ektob > ktob > ktōb; ewrat > wrat > wrāt .*

e	>	—
e — é	>	-é
e — o	>	-o

**2<sup>nd</sup> type:** Used with the rest of forms.

—  
-é  
-o

### 3. Verbal classes and their inflection:

The verbal classes are divided according to their stem form. There are two stems: the perfect stem and the present stem. The present stem is used to construct the indicative and subjunctive present, the imperative and some participles.

The stems of the verb are represented in this manner:

**katab:** katab; kto/ub, ktb

**katab**        the form of the 3<sup>rd</sup> masculine singular perfect, from which derives the 3<sup>rd</sup> feminine and 3<sup>rd</sup> plural. In this form the stress is on the first a. This is the form by which all verbs are cited.

**katab**        the form of the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> persons perfect. Stress here falls on the second a.

**kto/ub**       the form of all persons of the present and imperative to which no vowel is suffixed. The stress falls on the vowel which preceeds the stem.

**ktb**         the form of all persons of the present and imperative to which a vowel is suffixed. The stress falls on the vowel which preceeds the stem.

A more extended representation of the stems is:

‘azza: ‘azz, ‘azzé, ‘azzay; ‘azzé, ‘azz

‘azza        the form of the 3<sup>rd</sup> masculine singular perfect

‘azz         the form of the 3<sup>rd</sup> feminine and plural perfect to which a vowel is suffixed.

‘azzé        the form of the 1<sup>st</sup> singular and 2<sup>nd</sup> singular masculine perfect which are closed by the consonant t.

‘azzay       the form of the 1<sup>st</sup> plural, 2<sup>nd</sup> feminine and 2<sup>nd</sup> plural perfect to which are suffixed the syllables na, tē, to.

‘azzé	the form of all persons of the present and imperative to which no vowel is suffixed.
‘azz	the form of all persons of the present and imperative to which a vowel is suffixed.

For each class a set of personal endings is assigned. Thus for **katab**: **katab**; kto/ub, ktb, the personal endings are assigned as such (1,1,1) where the first number represent the first type of persons for the perfect, the second number the first type for the present and the third number the first type of the imperative.

### class:

Active:	<b>CaCaC</b> : CaCaC; CCo/uC, CCC (1, 1, 1)
Passive:	<b>nCaCaC</b> : nCaCaC; nCeCiC, nCeCC (1, 1, 2)

*katab* ‘to write’

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

	S	P
1	<b>katabet</b> <sup>36</sup> > <b>ktabet</b>	<b>katabna</b> > <b>ktabna</b>
2	m. <b>katabet</b> <sup>37</sup> > <b>ktabet</b>	<b>katabto</b> > <b>ktabto</b>
	f. <b>katabté</b> > <b>ktabté</b>	
3	m. <b>katab</b>	<b>katabo</b> > <b>katbo</b>
	f. <b>katabit</b> > <b>katbit</b>	

(Present)

	S	P
1	<b>ektob</b>	<b>nektob</b>
2	m. <b>tektob</b>	<b>tektbo</b> > <b>teketbo</b>
	f. <b>tektbé</b> > <b>teketbé</b>	
3	m. <b>yektob</b>	<b>yektbo</b> > <b>yeketbo</b>
	f. <b>tektob</b>	

(Imperative)

<b>ektob</b> > <b>ktōb</b>	ma <b>tektob</b>
<b>ktebé</b>	ma <b>tektbé</b>
<b>ktebo</b>	ma <b>tektbo</b>

---

<sup>36</sup> Originally, **katabt**.

<sup>37</sup> Originally, **katabt**.

(Infinitive)

kitēbé

(Participle)

kēteb (m.)

kētbé (f.)

kētbīn (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		nkatabet	nkatabna
2	m.	nkatabet	nkatabto
	f.	nkatabté	
3	m.	nkatab	nkatabo
	f.	nkatabit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		enketib	nenketib
2	m.	tenketib	tenketbo
	f.	tenketbé	
3	m.	yenketib	yenketbo
	f.	tenketib	

(Imperative)

nketib	ma tenketib
nketbé	ma tenketbé
nketbo	ma tenketbo

(Participle)

maktūb (m.)

maktūbé (f.)

maktūbīn (p.)

*sakat* ‘to be silent, to shut up’

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

	S	P
1	sak <b>a</b> tet > sk <b>a</b> tet	sak <b>a</b> tna > sk <b>a</b> tna
2	m. sak <b>a</b> tet > sk <b>a</b> tet	sak <b>a</b> to > sk <b>a</b> to
	f. sak <b>a</b> tté > sk <b>a</b> tté	
3	m. sak <b>a</b> t	sak <b>a</b> to > sak <b>a</b> to
	f. sak <b>a</b> tit > sak <b>a</b> tit	

(Present)

	S	P
1	esk <b>a</b> t	nesk <b>a</b> t
2	m. tesk <b>a</b> t	tesk <b>a</b> to > t <b>e</b> sekto
	f. tesk <b>a</b> té > t <b>e</b> sekté	
3	m. y <b>e</b> sk <b>a</b> t	y <b>e</b> sk <b>a</b> to > y <b>e</b> sekto
	f. tesk <b>a</b> t	

(Imperative)

esk <b>a</b> t > sk <b>ō</b> t	ma tesk <b>a</b> t
sk <b>e</b> té	ma tesk <b>a</b> té
sk <b>e</b> to	ma tesk <b>a</b> to

(Infinitive)

sk**ū**t

(Participle)

s**ē**ket (m.)

s**ē**kté (f.)

s**ē**ktīn (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

	S	P
1	nsak <b>a</b> tet	nsak <b>a</b> tna
2	m. nsak <b>a</b> tet	nsak <b>a</b> to
	f. nsak <b>a</b> tté	
3	m. nsak <b>a</b> t	nsak <b>a</b> to
	f. nsak <b>a</b> tit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		ensekit	nensekit
2	m.	tensekit	tensekto
	f.	tensekté	
3	m.	yensekit	yensekto
	f.	tensekit	

(Imperative)

nsekit	ma tensekit
nsekté	ma tensekté
nsekto	ma tensekto

(Participle)

maskūt (m.)  
maskūté (f.)  
maskūtīn (p.)

**2<sup>nd</sup> class:**

Active: CaCaC: CaCaC; CCaC (1,1,1)  
Passive: nCaCaC: nCaCaC; nCeCiC, nCeCC (1, 1, 2)

*mazaḥ* ‘to joke’

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		mazaḥet > mzaḥet	mazaḥna > mzaḥna
2	m.	mazaḥet > mzaḥet	mazaḥto > mzaḥto
	f.	mazaḥté > mzaḥté	
3	m.	mazaḥ	mazaḥo > mazaḥo
	f.	mazaḥit > mazaḥit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		emzaḥ	nemzaḥ
2	m.	temzaḥ	temzaḥo

3	f.	temzaḥé	yemzaḥo
	m.	yemzaḥ	
	f.	temzaḥ	

(Imperative)

emzaḥ > mzaḥ	ma temzaḥ
mzaḥé	ma temzaḥé
mzaḥo	ma temzaḥo

(Infinitive)

mazeḥ

(Participle)

mēzeḥ (m.)  
mēzḥa (f.)  
mēzhīn (p.)

*nmasaḥ* ‘to be wiped up’

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		nmasaḥet	nmasaḥna
2	m.	nmasaḥet	nmasaḥto
	f.	nmasaḥté	
3	m.	nmasaḥ	nmasaḥo
	f.	nmasaḥit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		enmesih	nenmesih
2	m.	tenmesih	tenmesho
	f.	tenmeshé	
3	m.	yenmesih	yenmesho
	f.	tenmesih	

(Imperative)

nmesih	ma tenmesih
nmeshé	ma tenmeshé
nmesho	ma tenmesho

(Participle)

mamsūh (m.)  
 mamsūha (f.)  
 mamsūhīn (p.)

### 3<sup>rd</sup> class:

Active:        aCaC: aCaC; ēCuC, ēCC (1,1,1)  
 Passive:      nCaCaC: nCaCaC (1)  
                   ttēCaC: ttēCaC; ttēCaC; ttēCaC (1,1,2)

*akal* 'to eat'

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		akalet > 'kalet	akalna > 'kalna
2	m.	akalet > 'kalet	akalto > 'kalto
	f.	akalté > 'kalté	
3	m.	akal	akalo > aklo
	f.	akalit > aklit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		ēkul	nēkul
2	m.	tēkul	tēklo
	f.	tēklé	
3	m.	yēkul	yēklo
	f.	tēkul	

(Imperative)

kōl	ma tēkul
kelé	ma tēklé
kelo	ma tēklo



(Infinitive)

**akel**

(Participle)

ēkel (m.)

ēklé (f.)

ēklīn (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		ttēka <b>let</b>	ttēka <b>lna</b>
2	m.	ttēka <b>let</b>	ttēka <b>lto</b>
	f.	ttēka <b>lté</b>	
3	m.	ttēka <b>l</b>	ttēka <b>lo</b>
	f.	ttēka <b>lit</b>	
1		n'aka <b>let</b>	n'aka <b>lna</b>
2	m.	n'aka <b>let</b>	n'aka <b>lto</b>
	f.	n'aka <b>lté</b>	
3	m.	n' <b>akal</b>	n' <b>akalo</b> > n' <b>aklo</b>
	f.	n' <b>akalit</b> > n' <b>aklit</b>	

(Present)

		S	P
1		ettēka <b>l</b>	nettēka <b>l</b>
2	m.	tettēka <b>l</b>	tettēka <b>lo</b>
	f.	ttēka <b>lé</b>	
3	m.	yettēka <b>l</b>	yettēka <b>lo</b>
	f.	tettēka <b>l</b>	

(Imperative)

ttēka <b>l</b>	ma tettēka <b>l</b>
ttēka <b>lé</b>	ma tettēka <b>lé</b>
ttēka <b>lo</b>	ma tettēka <b>lo</b>

(Participle)

mettēka**l** (m.)

mettēkalé > mettēklé (f.)  
mettēkalīn > mettēklīn (p.)

ma'kūl (m.)  
ma'kūlé (f.)  
ma'kūlīn (p.)

#### 4<sup>th</sup> class:

Active: CeCiC: CeCC, CCeC; CCaC (1,1,1)  
Passive: nCaCaC: nCaCaC; nCeCiC, nCeCC (1, 1, 2)

*werit* 'to inherit'

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		wretet	wretna
2	m.	wretet	wretto
	f.	wretté	
3	m.	werit	werto
	f.	wertit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		ewrat > ūrat	newrat > nūrat
2	m.	tewrat > tūrat	tewrato > tūrato
	f.	tewraté > tūraté	
3	m.	yewrat > yūrat	yewrato > yūrato
	f.	tewrat > tūrat	

(Imperative)

ewrat > ūrat; wrāt	ma tūrat
wraté	ma tūraté
wrato	ma tūrato

(Infinitive)

werté

(Participle)

wēret (m.)

wērté (f.)

wērtīn (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		nwaratet	nwaratna
2	m.	nwaratet	nwaratto
	f.	nwaratté	
3	m.	nwarat	nwarato
	f.	nwaratit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		enwerit	nenwerit
2	m.	tenwerit	tenwerto
	f.	tenwerté	
3	m.	yenwerit	yenwerto
	f.	tenwerit	

(Imperative)

nwerit	ma tenwerit
nwerté	ma tenwerté
nwerto	ma tenwerto

(Participle)

mawrūt (m.)

mawrūté (f.)

mawrūtīn (p.)

**5<sup>th</sup> class:**

Active: CeCiC: CeCC, CCeC; CCaC / CCo/uC, CCC (1,1,1)

Passive: nCaCaC: nCaCaC; nCeCiC, nCeCC (1, 1, 2)

The present and imperative active have two forms:

CCaC conjugated as the 4<sup>th</sup> class

CCo/uC, CCC

conjugated as the 1<sup>st</sup> class with the addition of a form which replaces e of the personal prefixes by a

*‘emil:*

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		‘melet	‘melna
2	m.	‘melet	‘melto
	f.	‘melté	
3	m.	‘emil	‘emlo
	f.	‘emlit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		e‘mal, e‘mol, a‘mul	ne‘mal, ne‘mol, na‘mul
2	m.	te‘mal, te‘mol, ta‘mul	te‘malo, te‘mlo, ta‘mlo
	f.	te‘malé, te‘mlé, ta‘mlé	
3	m.	ye‘mal, ye‘mol, ya‘mul	ye‘malo, ye‘mlo, ya‘mlo
	f.	te‘mal, te‘mol, ta‘mul	

(Imperative)

e‘mal > ‘mēl; e‘mul > ‘mōl	ma te‘mal
‘malé	ma te‘malé
‘malo	ma te‘malo

(Infinitive)

‘emlēn

(Participle)

‘āmel  
‘āmlé  
‘āmlīn

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

S P

1		n‘amalet	n‘amalna
2	m.	n‘amalet	n‘amalto
	f.	n‘amalté	
3	m.	n‘amal	n‘amalo
	f.	n‘amalit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		en‘emil	nen‘emil
2	m.	ten‘emil	ten‘emlo
	f.	ten‘emlé	
3	m.	yen‘emil	yen‘emlo
	f.	ten‘emil	

(Imperative)

n‘emil	ma ten‘emil
n‘emlé	ma ten‘emlé
n‘emlo	ma ten‘emlo

(Participle)

ma‘mūl (m.)  
ma‘mūlé (f.)  
ma‘mūlīn (p.)

**6<sup>th</sup> class:**

Active: Cā/ēC: CeC; CūC (1, 2, 2)  
Cā/ēC: CeC; CīC (1, 2, 2)  
Passive: nCā/ēC: nCeC; nCā/ēC (1, 1, 2)

*ām* active ‘to take off, to remove’

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		emet	emna
2	m.	emet	emto
	f.	emté	
3	m.	ām	āmo

f.      āmit

(Present)

		S	P
1		īm	n'īm
2	m.	t'īm	t'īmo
	f.	t'īmé	
3	m.	y'īm	y'īmo
	f.	t'īm	

(Imperative)

īm      ma t'īm  
īmé    ma t'īmé  
īmo    ma t'īmo

(Participle)

āyem (m.)  
āymé (f.)  
āymīn (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		n'emet	n'emna
2	m.	n'emet	n'āmo
	f.	n'emté	
3	m.	n'ām	n'āmo
	f.	n'āmit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		en'ām	nen'ām
2	m.	ten'ām	ten'āmo
	f.	ten'āmé	
3	m.	yen'ām	yen'āmo
	f.	ten'ām	

(Imperative)

n'ām

n'āmé  
n'āmo

(Participle)

men'ām (m.)  
men'āmé (f.)  
men'āmīn (p.)

**7<sup>th</sup> class:**

Active: CaCa: CaC, CaCē, CaCay; CCē/a, CC (2, 1, 1)  
CeCē: CeCy, CCī; CCē/a, CC (2, 1, 1)

Passive: nCaCa: nCaC, nCaCē, nCaCay; nCeCē, nCeC (2, 1, 2)

In this class both forms CaCa and CeCē can be used without change of meaning.

*hemé, hama* 'to protect'

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		hmīt	hmīna
2	m.	hmīt	hmīto
	f.	hmīté	
3	m.	hemé	hemyo > hemo
	f.	hemyit > hemit	

		S	P
1		hamēt	hamayna
2	m.	hamēt	hamayto
	f.	hamayté	
3	m.	hama	hamo
	f.	hamit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		ehmé	nehmé
2	m.	tehmé	tehmo
	f.	tehmé	
3	m.	yehmé	yehmo

f.        **tehmé**

(Imperative)

**eħmé** > **ħmī**        ma **tehmé**    (m., f.)  
**eħmo** > **ħmū**        ma **teħmo**    (p.)

(Infinitive)

**ħimēyé**

(Participle)

**hāmé** (m.)

**hāmyé** (f.)

**hāmīn** (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		<b>nhamēt</b>	<b>nhamayna</b>
2	m.	<b>nhamēt</b>	<b>nhamayto</b>
	f.	<b>nhamayté</b>	
3	m.	<b>nhamā</b>	<b>nhamo</b>
	f.	<b>nhamit</b>	

(Present)

		S	P
1		<b>enhemé</b>	<b>nenhemé</b>
2	m.	<b>tenhemé</b>	<b>tenhemo</b>
	f.	<b>tenhemé</b>	
3	m.	<b>yenhemé</b>	<b>yenhemo</b>
	f.	<b>tenhemé</b>	

(Imperative)

**nhemé**        ma **tenhemé**    (m., f.)  
**nhemo**        ma **tenhemo**    (p.)

(Participle)

**meħmé** (m.)

**meħmiyyé** (f.)

**meħmiyyīn** / **meħmīn** (p.)



*erē, ara* ‘to read’

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		'rīt	'rīna
2	m.	'rīt	'rīto
	f.	'rīté	
3	m.	eré	eryo
	f.	eryit	

		S	P
1		arēt	arayna
2	m.	arēt	arayto
	f.	arayté	
3	m.	ara	aro
	f.	arit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		e'ra	ne'ra
2	m.	te'ra	te'ro
	f.	te're	
3	m.	ye'ra	ye'ro
	f.	te'ra	

(Imperative)

e'ra > 'rā	ma te'ra
e're > 'rī	ma te're
e'ro > 'rū	ma te'ro

(Infinitive)

'rāyé

(Participle)

āré (m.)

āryé (f.)

ārīn (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		n'arēt	n'arayna
2	m.	n'arēt	n'arayto
	f.	n'arāyté	
3	m.	n'ara	n'aro
	f.	n'arit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		en'eré	nen'eré
2	m.	ten'eré	ten'ero
	f.	ten'eré	
3	m.	yen'eré	yen'ero
	f.	ten'eré	

(Imperative)

n'eré	ma ten'eré	(m., f.)
n'ero	ma ten'ero	(p.)

(Participle)

me'ré (m.)  
me'riyyé (f.)  
me'riyyīn (p.)

**8<sup>th</sup> class:**

Active: CaC<sup>2</sup>: CaCCē, CaCCay; Ce/aC<sup>2</sup> (2, 2, 2)  
Passive: nCaC<sup>2</sup>: nCaCCē, nCaCCay; nCaC<sup>2</sup> (2, 1, 1)

'add 'to count'

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		'addēt	'addayna
2	m.	'addēt	'addayto

3	f.	‘add <b>ay</b> té	‘addo
	m.	‘add	
	f.	‘addit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		‘edd	n‘edd
2	m.	t‘edd	t‘eddo
	f.	t‘eddé	
3	m.	y‘edd	y‘eddo
	f.	t‘edd	

(Imperative)

‘edd ma t‘edd  
‘eddé ma t‘eddé  
‘eddo ma t‘eddo

(Infinitive)

‘add

(Participle)

‘āded (m.)  
‘āddé (f.)  
‘āddīn (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		n‘addēt	n‘add <b>ay</b> na
2	m.	n‘addēt	n‘add <b>ay</b> to
	f.	n‘add <b>ay</b> té	
3	m.	n‘add	n‘addo
	f.	n‘addit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		en‘add	nen‘add
2	m.	ten‘add	ten‘addo
	f.	ten‘addé	

3	m.	yen‘add	yen‘addo
	f.	ten‘add	

(Imperative)

n‘add	ma ten‘add
n‘addé	ma ten‘addé
n‘addo	ma ten‘addo

(Participle)

men‘add (m.)  
 men‘addé (f.)  
 men‘addīn (p.)

ma‘dūd (m.)  
 ma‘dūdé (f.)  
 ma‘dūdīn (p.)

### 9<sup>th</sup> class:

Active: CaCCaC: CaCCaC; CaCCiC, CaCCC (1, 2, 2)  
 Passive: tCaCCaC: tCaCCaC; tCaCCaC (1, 1, 2)

*baysa* ‘to spread, to separate’

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		baysa‘et	baysa‘na
2	m.	baysa‘et	baysa‘to
	f.	baysa‘té	
3	m.	baysa‘	baysa‘o
	f.	baysa‘it	

(Present)

		S	P
1		baysi‘	nbaysi‘
2	m.	tbaysi‘	tbays‘o
	f.	tbays‘é	
3	m.	ybaysi‘	ybays‘o

f.        **tbaysi'**

(Imperative)

**baysi'**        ma **tbaysi'**        (m.)

**bays'é**        ma **tbays'é**        (f.)

**bays'o**        ma **tbays'o**        (p.)

(Infinitive)

**tbeyso'**

(Participle)

**mbaysi'** (m.)

**mbays'a** (f.)

**mbays'in** (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		<b>tbaysa'et</b>	<b>tbaysa'na</b>
2	m.	<b>tbaysa'et</b>	<b>tbaysa'to</b>
	f.	<b>tbaysa'té</b>	
3	m.	<b>tbaysa'</b>	<b>tbaysa'o</b>
	f.	<b>tbaysa'it</b>	

(Present)

		S	P
1		<b>etbaysa'</b>	<b>netbaysa'</b>
2	m.	<b>tetbaysa'</b>	<b>tetbaysa'o</b>
	f.	<b>tetbaysa'é</b>	
3	m.	<b>yetbaysa'</b>	<b>yetbaysa'o</b>
	f.	<b>tetbaysa'</b>	

(Imperative)

**tbaysa'**        ma **tetbaysa'**

**tbaysa'é**        ma **tetbaysa'é**

**tbaysa'o**        ma **tetbaysa'o**

(Participle)

mbaysa‘  
mbaysa‘a  
mbaysa‘īn

**10<sup>th</sup> class:**

CCaC<sup>2</sup>: CCaCCē, CcaCCay; CCaC<sup>2</sup>

*ħmarr* ‘to become red’

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		ħmarrēt	ħmarrayna
2	m.	ħmarrēt	ħmarrayto
	f.	ħmarrayté	
3	m.	ħmarr	ħmarro
	f.	ħmarrit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		ehmarr	nehmarr
2	m.	tehmarr	tehmarro
	f.	tehmarré	
3	m.	yehmarr	yehmarro
	f.	tehmarr	

(Imperative)

ħmarr	ma tehmarr
ħmarré	ma tehmarré
ħmarro	ma tehmarro

(Infinitive)

ehmerār

(Participle)

meħmarr (m.)  
meħmarra (f.)  
meħmarrīn (p.)

### 11<sup>th</sup> class:

Active: CaC<sup>2</sup>aC: CaC<sup>2</sup>**a**C; CaC<sup>2</sup>iC, CaC<sup>2</sup>C (1, 2, 2)  
Passive: tCaC<sup>2</sup>aC: tCaC<sup>2</sup>**a**C; tCaC<sup>2</sup>aC (1, 2, 2)

This class has a causative or intensive designation.

*farra'* 'to disperse'

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		farra'et	farra'na
2	m.	farra'et	farra'to
	f.	farra'té	
3	m.	farra'	farra'o
	f.	farra'it	

(Present)

		S	P
1		farri'	nfarri'
2	m.	tfarri'	tfarr'o
	f.	tfarr'é	
3	m.	yfarri'	yfarr'o
	f.	tfarri'	

(Imperative)

farri'	ma tfarri'	(m.)
farr'é	ma tfarr'é	(f.)
farr'o	ma tfarr'o	(p.)

(Infinitive)

tefrī'

(Participle)

mfarri' (m.)  
mfarr'a (f.)

mfarr'īn (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		tfarra'et	tfarra'na
2	m.	tfarra'et	tfarra'to
	f.	tfarra'té	
3	m.	tfarra'	tfarra'o
	f.	tfarra'té	

(Present)

		S	P
1		etfarra'	netfarra'
2	m.	tetfarra'	tetfarra'o
	f.	tetfarra'é	
3	m.	yetfarra'	yetfarra'o
	f.	tetfarra'	

(Imperative)

tfarra'	ma tetfarra'
tfarra'é	ma tetfarra'é
tfarra'o	ma tetfarra'o

(Participle)

mfarra' (m.)  
mfarra'a (f.)  
mfarra'īn (p.)

metfarra' (m.)  
metfarr'a (f.)  
metfarr'īn (p.)

**12<sup>th</sup> class:**

Active: CaC<sup>2</sup>a: CaC<sup>2</sup>, CaC<sup>2</sup>ē, CaC<sup>2</sup>ay; CaC<sup>2</sup>ē, CaC<sup>2</sup> (2, 2, 2)  
Passive: tCaC<sup>2</sup>a: tCaC<sup>2</sup>, tCaC<sup>2</sup>ē, tCaC<sup>2</sup>ay; tCaC<sup>2</sup>a, tCaC<sup>2</sup> (2, 1, 2)

This class has a causative and intensive designation.



şa**ffa** ‘to purify, to filter’

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		şa <b>ff</b> et	şa <b>ffa</b> yna
2	m.	şa <b>ff</b> et	şa <b>ffa</b> yto
	f.	şa <b>ffa</b> yte	
3	m.	şa <b>ffa</b>	şa <b>ff</b> o
	f.	şa <b>ff</b> it	

(Present)

		S	P
1		şa <b>ff</b> é	nşa <b>ff</b> é
2	m.	tşa <b>ff</b> é	tşa <b>ff</b> o
	f.	tşa <b>ff</b> é	
3	m.	yşa <b>ff</b> é	yşa <b>ff</b> o
	f.	tşa <b>ff</b> é	

(Imperative)

şa <b>ff</b> é	ma tşa <b>ff</b> é	(m., f.)
şa <b>ff</b> o	ma tşa <b>ff</b> o	(p.)

(Infinitive)

teş**ff**eyé

(Participle)

mşa**ff**é (m.)  
mşa**ff**iyyé (f.)  
mşa**ff**in (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		tşa <b>ff</b> et	tşa <b>ffa</b> yna
2	m.	tşa <b>ff</b> et	tşa <b>ffa</b> yto
	f.	tşa <b>ffa</b> yte	

3	m.	tṣa <b>ffa</b>	tṣa <b>ffo</b>
	f.	tṣa <b>ffit</b>	

(Present)

		S	P
1		etṣa <b>ffa</b>	netṣa <b>ffa</b>
2	m.	tetṣa <b>ffa</b>	tetṣa <b>ffo</b>
	f.	tetṣa <b>ffé</b>	
3	m.	yetṣa <b>ffa</b>	yetṣa <b>ffo</b>
	f.	tetṣa <b>ffa</b>	

(Imperative)

tṣa <b>ffa</b>	ma tetṣa <b>ffa</b>
tṣa <b>ffé</b>	ma tetṣa <b>ffé</b>
tṣa <b>ffo</b>	ma tetṣa <b>ffo</b>

(Participle)

metṣa**ffé** (m.)  
metṣa**ffīyyé** (f.)  
metṣa**ffīn** (p.)

mṣa**ffa** (m.)  
mṣa**ffēyé** (f.)  
mṣa**ffēyīn** (p.)

### 13<sup>th</sup> class:

Active: Cā/ēCaC: Cā/ēCaC; Cā/ēCiC, Cā/ēCC (1, 2, 2)  
Passive: tCā/ēCaC: tCā/ēCaC; tCā/ēCaC (1, 1, 2)

This class has a reciprocal, durative and intensive designation.

*‘āmal* ‘to treat’

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		‘āma <b>let</b>	‘āma <b>lna</b>
2	m.	‘āma <b>let</b>	‘āma <b>lto</b>

3	f.	‘āmal <sup>té</sup>	
	m.	‘āmal	‘āmal <sup>o</sup>
	f.	‘āmal <sup>it</sup>	

(Present)

		S	P
1		‘āmil	n‘āmil
2	m.	t‘āmil	t‘āml <sup>o</sup>
	f.	t‘āml <sup>é</sup>	
3	m.	y‘āmil	y‘āml <sup>o</sup>
	f.	t‘āmil	

(Imperative)

‘āmil	ma t‘āmil
‘āml <sup>é</sup>	ma t‘āml <sup>é</sup>
‘āml <sup>o</sup>	ma t‘āml <sup>o</sup>

(Infinitive)

m‘āmal<sup>é</sup>

(Participle)

m‘āmil (m.)  
m‘āml<sup>é</sup> (f.)  
m‘āml<sup>in</sup> (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		t‘āmalet	t‘āmal <sup>na</sup>
2	m.	t‘āmalet	t‘āmal <sup>to</sup>
	f.	t‘āmal <sup>té</sup>	
3	m.	t‘āmal	t‘āmal <sup>o</sup>
	f.	t‘āmal <sup>it</sup>	

(Present)

		S	P
1		et‘āmal	net‘āmal
2	m.	tet‘āmal	tet‘āmal <sup>o</sup>

	f.	tet‘āmalé	
3	m.	yet‘āmal	yet‘āmal
	f.	tet‘āmal	

(Imperative)

t‘āmal	ma tet‘āmal
t‘āmalé	ma tet‘āmal’é
t‘āmal	ma tet‘āmal

(Participle)

met‘āmil (m.)  
met‘āmlé (f.)  
met‘āmlīn (p.)

#### 14<sup>th</sup> class:

Active: Cā/ēCā: Cā/ēC, Cā/ēCē, Cā/ēCay; Cā/ēCē, Cā/ēC (2, 2, 2)  
Passive: tCā/ēCā: tCā/ēC, tCā/ēCē, tCā/ēCay; tCā/ēCē, tCā/ēC (2, 1, 2)

This class has a reciprocal, durative and intensive designation.

‘āda ‘to be hostile to, to aggress’

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		‘ādēt	‘ādayna
2	m.	‘ādēt	‘ādayto
	f.	‘ādayté	
3	m.	‘āda	‘ādo
	f.	‘ādit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		‘ādé	n‘ādé
2	m.	t‘ādé	t‘ādo
	f.	t‘ādé	
3	m.	y‘ādé	y‘ādo
	f.	t‘ādé	

(Imperative)

‘ādé	ma t‘ādé	(m., f.)
‘ādo	ma t‘ādo	(p.)

(Infinitive)

‘adēwé

(Participle)

m‘ādé (m.)  
m‘ādiyyé (f.)  
m‘ādīn (p.)

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

	S	P
1	t‘ādēt	t‘ādayna
2	m. t‘ādēt	t‘ādayto
	f. t‘ādayté	
3	m. t‘āda	t‘ādo
	f. t‘ādit	

(Present)

	S	P
1	et‘āda	net‘āda
2	m. tet‘āda	tet‘ādo
	f. tet‘ādé	
3	m. yet‘āda	yet‘ādo
	f. tet‘āda	

(Imperative)

t‘āda	ma tet‘āda
t‘ādé	ma tet‘ādé
t‘ādo	ma tet‘ādo

(Participle)

met‘ādé (m.)  
met‘ādiyyé (f.)

met‘ādīn (p.)

**15<sup>th</sup> class:**

Active:        **aCCaC**: aCCaC (1)  
                 **CaCaC**: CaCaC; CCo/uC, CCC (1, 1, 1)  
Passive:        **nCaCaC**: nCaCaC; nCeCiC, nCeCC (1, 1, 2)

This class is the same as the 1<sup>st</sup> class except that in the active perfect it has an additional form to which a- is suffixed.

This class has a causative designation in general.

*jabar* and *ajbar*:

a. [Active]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		ajbaret	ajbarna
2	m.	ajbaret	ajbarto
	f.	ajbarté	
3	m.	ajbar	ajbaro
	f.	ajbarit	
		S	P
1		jabaret > jbaret	jabarna > jbarna
2	m.	jabaret > jbaret	jabarto > jbarto
	f.	jabarté > jbarté	
3	m.	jabar	jabaro
	f.	jabarit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		ejbur	nejbur
2	m.	tejbur	tejbro > tejebro
	f.	tejbré > tejebré	
3	m.	yejbur	yejbro > yejebro
	f.	tejbur	

(Imperative)

ejbur > jbōr        ma tejbur

jberé        ma tejbré  
jbero        ma tejbro

(Infinitive)

ejbār

(Participle)

jēber (m.)

jēbra (f.)

jēbrīn (p.)

mejbir

mejbra

mejbrīn

b. [Passive]

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		njabaret	njabarna
2	m.	njabaret	njabarto
	f.	njabarté	
3	m.	njabar	njabaro
	f.	njabarit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		enjebir	nenjebir
2	m.	tenjebir	tenjebro
	f.	tenjebré	
3	m.	yenjebir	yenjebro
	f.	tenjebir	

(Imperative)

njebir        ma tenjebir  
njebré        ma tenjebré  
njebro        ma tenjebro

(Participle)

majbūr (m.)  
majbūra (f.)  
majbūrīn (p.)

**16<sup>th</sup> class:**

ēCaC: ēCaC; ēCiC, ēCC (1, 2, 2)

*ēman* ‘to believe’

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		ēmanet	ēmanna
2	m.	ēmanet	ēmanto
	f.	ēmanté	
3	m.	ēman	ēmano
	f.	ēmanit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		ēmin	n’ēmin
2	m.	t’ēmin	t’ēmno
	f.	t’ēmné	
3	m.	y’ēmin	y’ēmno
	f.	t’ēmin	

(Imperative)

ēmin	ma t’ēmin	(m.)
ēmné	ma t’ēmné	(f.)
ēmno	ma t’ēmno	(p.)

(Infinitive)

īmēn

(Participle)

m’ēmin (m.)  
m’ēmné (f.)  
m’ēmnīn (p.)



## 17<sup>th</sup> class:

CtaCaC: CtaCaC; CteCiC, CteCC (1, 2, 2)

*fta'al* 'to make, to activate, to start, to begin'

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		fta'alet	fta'alna
2	m.	fta'alet	fta'alto
	f.	fta'alté	
3	m.	fta'al	fta'alo
	f.	fta'alit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		efte'il	nefte'il
2	m.	tefte'il	tefte'lo
	f.	tefte'lé	
3	m.	yefte'il	yefte'lo
	f.	tefte'il	

(Imperative)

fte'il	ma tefte'il
fte'lé	ma tefte'lé
fte'lo	ma tefte'lo

(Infinitive)

efti'al

(Participle)

mefte'il (m.)  
mefte'lé (f.)  
mefte'lín (p.)

## 18<sup>th</sup> class:

staCCaC: staCCaC, staCCaC; staCCiC, staCCC

staCCa: staCC, staCCē, staCCay; staCCē, staCC

stCā/ēCaC: stCā/ēCaC; stCā/ēCaC

stCā/ēCa: stCā/ēC, stCā/ēCē, stCā/ēCay; stCā/ēCa, stCā/ēC

*sta* 'mal' 'to use'

(Perfect)

	S	P
1	sta'malet	sta'malna
2	m. sta'malet	sta'malto
	f. sta'malté	
3	m. sta'mal	sta'malo
	f. sta'malit	

(Present)

	S	P
1	esta'mil	nesta'mil
2	m. testa'mil	testa'mlo
	f. testa'mlé	
3	m. yesta'mil	yesta'mlo
	f. testa'mil	

(Imperative)

sta'mil	ma testa'mil	(m.)
sta'mlé	ma testa'mlé	(f.)
sta'mlo	ma testa'mlo	(p.)

(Infinitive)

este'mēl

(Act. Participle)

mesta'mil (m.)

mesta'mlé (f.)

mesta'mlīn (p.)

(Pass. Participle)

mesta‘mal (m.)  
mesta‘malé (f.)  
mesta‘malīn (p.)

*starja* ‘to dare to’

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		starjēt	starj <b>ay</b> na
2	m.	starjēt	starj <b>ay</b> to
	f.	starj <b>ay</b> té	
3	m.	starja	starjo
	f.	starjit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		estarjé	nestarjé
2	m.	testarjé	testarjo
	f.	testarjé	
3	m.	yestarjé	yestarjo
	f.	testarjé	

(Imperative)

starjé            ma testarjé    (m., f.)  
starjo            ma testarjo (p.)

(Participle)

mestarjé (m.)  
mestarjiyyé / mestarjyé (f.)  
mestarjīn (p.)

*stnēwal* ‘to handle, to receive, to sieze, to catch’

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		stnēwalet	stnēwalna
2	m.	stnēwalet	stnēwalto
	f.	stnēw <b>alté</b>	

3	m.	stnēwal	stnēwalo
	f.	stnēwalit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		estnēwal	nestnēwal
2	m.	testnēwal	testnēwalo
	f.	testnēwalé	
3	m.	yestnēwal	yestnēwalo
	f.	testnēwal	

(Imperative)

stnēwal	ma testnēwal
stnēwalé	ma testnēwalé
stnēwalo	ma testnēwalo

(Infinitive)

mnēwalé

(Participle)

mestnēwil (m.)  
mestnēwlé (f.)  
mestnēwlīn (p.)

*stmēda* ‘to persist, to go far, to keep on, to cross the limits’

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		stmēdēt	stmēdayna
2	m.	stmēdēt	stmēdayto
	f.	stmēdayté	
3	m.	stmēda	stmēdo
	f.	stmēdit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		estmēda	nestmēda
2	m.	testmēda	testmēdo
	f.	testmēdé	

3	m.	yestmēda	yestmēdo
	f.	testmēda	

(Imperative)

stmēda	ma testmēda
stmēdé	ma testmēdé
stmēdo	ma testmēdo

(Infinitive)

tamēdé

(Participle)

mestmēdé (m.)  
mestmēdiyyé / mestmēdyé (f.)  
mestmēdīn (p.)

### 19<sup>th</sup> class:

This class consist of irregular verbs.

*E.g.:* *eja* ‘to come’ is conjugate as the 7<sup>th</sup> class but it takes an initial e- in the 3<sup>rd</sup> persons of the perfect. Its imperative is different: ta‘a, ta‘é, ta‘o.

*eja* ‘to come’

(Perfect)

		S	P
1		jīt	jīna
2	m.	jīt	jīto
	f.	jīté	
3	m.	eja	ejo
	f.	ejit	

(Present)

		S	P
1		ejé	nejé
2	m.	teje	tejo
	f.	teje	

3	m.	yejé	yejo
	f.	teje	

(Imperative)

ta'a	ma teje
ta'é	ma teje
ta'o	ma tejo

(Infinitive)

majyé

(Participle)

jēyé(m., f.)  
jēyīn (p.)

#### 4. Verbal inflection with suffixed accusative and dative pronouns:

##### a. Accusative pronouns:

	S	P
1	-né <i>me</i>	-na <i>us</i>
2	m. -ak <sup>38</sup> ; -k <sup>39</sup> <i>you, thou</i>	-kon <i>you</i>
	f. -ik <sup>40</sup> ; -ké <sup>41</sup> <i>you, thou</i>	
3	m. -o <sup>42</sup> ; - / <sup>43</sup> <i>him, it</i>	-on; -hon <sup>44</sup> <i>them</i>
	f. -a; -ha <sup>45</sup> <i>her, it</i>	

When these pronouns are suffixed to the verbs, certain phonetic changes occur in the form of the verb.

Personal endings change as such:

##### Perfect:

##### 1<sup>st</sup> type:

et	>	t	na	>	nē
et	>	t	to	>	tū / tuw <sup>46</sup>
té	>	tī / tiy <sup>47</sup>			
—	>	—	o	>	ū / uw <sup>48</sup>
it	>	et			

##### 2<sup>nd</sup> type:

ēt	>	ayt	ayna	>	aynē
----	---	-----	------	---	------

---

<sup>38</sup> After consonant.

<sup>39</sup> After vowel.

<sup>40</sup> After consonant.

<sup>41</sup> After vowel.

<sup>42</sup> After consonant.

<sup>43</sup> After vowel.

<sup>44</sup> Less frequent form.

<sup>45</sup> Less frequent form.

<sup>46</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>47</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>48</sup> Before vowels.

ē	>	ay	ayto	>	aytū / aytuw <sup>49</sup>
ayté	>	aytī / aytīy <sup>50</sup>			
—	>	—	o	>	ū / uw <sup>51</sup>
it	>	et			

īt	>	īt	īna	>	īnē
īt	>	īt	īto	>	ītū / ītuw <sup>52</sup>
īté	>	ītī / ītīy <sup>53</sup>			
—	>	—	o	>	ū / uw <sup>54</sup>
it	>	et			

## Present:

### 1st type:

e-	>	e-	ne-	>	ne-
te-	>	te-	te — o	>	te — ū / uw <sup>55</sup>
te — é	>	te — ī / iy <sup>56</sup>			
ye-	>	ye-	ye — o	>	ye — ū / uw <sup>57</sup>
te-	>	te-			

### 2<sup>nd</sup> type:

—	>	—	n-	>	n-
t-	>	t-	t — o	>	t — ū / uw <sup>58</sup>
t — é	>	t — ī / iy <sup>59</sup>			
y-	>	y-	y — o	>	y — ū / uw <sup>60</sup>
t-	>	t-			

## Imperatif:

— > —

<sup>49</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>50</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>51</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>52</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>53</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>54</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>55</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>56</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>57</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>58</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>59</sup> Before vowels.

<sup>60</sup> Before vowels.



é	>	ī
o	>	ū

Final vowels a, é, o of the personal endings and of the verb stem change into ē, ī, ū respectively which are always stressed. *E.g.*: *ktabté* ‘you wrote’, *ktabtīhon* ‘you wrote them’; *eré* ‘he read’, *erī* ‘he read it’.

Stems change due to the addition of the suffixes. The weak vowels e, i and o/u drop if unstressed. *E.g.*: *katabet* ‘I wrote’, *katabton* ‘I wrote it’; *ektob* ‘I write’, *ektbo* ‘I write it’.

When stress fall on the vowels o/u and i they change to e; e stays e. *E.g.*: *ektob* ‘I write’, *ektebon* ‘I write them’; *werit* ‘he inherited’, *wereton* ‘he inherited them’. In the imperative masculine the long vowels ō or ē change into e, while ī remains ī. *E.g.*: ‘*mēl* ‘do’, ‘*melon* ‘do them’; *ktōb* ‘write’, *ktebon* ‘write them’.

Stress changes are as such:

1. Perfect:

- 1 sg.: no stress change
- 1 pl.: stress on ē
- 2 m.: no change
- 2 pl.: stress on ū / uw
- 2 f.: stress on ī / iy
- 3 m.: né, na, kon, on/hon, a/ha move the stress forward. *E.g.*: *katab* > *katabon*.
- 3 pl.: stress on ū / uw
- 3 f.: stress moves on et. *E.g.*: ‘emlit > ‘emletné.

2. Present:

- 1 sg.: kon, on/hon, a/ha move the stress forward. *E.g.*: *ektob* > *ektebon*.
- 1 pl.: kon, on/hon, a/ha move the stress forward. *E.g.*: *nektob* > *nektebon*.
- 2 m.: né, na, on/hon, a/ha move the stress forward. *E.g.*: *tektob* > *tektebon*.
- 2 pl.: stress on ū / uw.
- 2 f.: stress on ī / iy.
- 3 m.: né, na, kon, on/hon, a/ha move the stress forward. *E.g.*: *yektob* > *yektebon*.
- 3 pl.: stress on ū / uw.
- 3 f.: né, na, kon, on/hon, a/ha move the stress forward. *E.g.*: *tektob* > *tektebon*.

3. Imperative:

- 2 m.: né, na, on/hon, a/ha move the stress forward. *E.g.*: *ktōb* > *ktebon*.
- 2 f.: stress on ī / iy.
- 2 pl.: stress on ū / uw.

Verb ending in a consonant *katab*

**Perfect:**

*katabet (1 sg.)*

1	—	—
2	m. katabtak	katabtkon
	f. katabtik	
3	m. katabto	katabton
	f. katabta	

*katabna (1 pl.)*

1	—	—
2	m. katabnēk	katabnēkon
	f. katabnēké	
3	m. katabnē	katabnēhon
	f. katabnēha	

*katabet (2 m.)*

1	katabtné	katabtna
2	m. —	—
	f. —	
3	m. katabto	katabton
	f. katabta	

*katabto (2 pl.)*

1	katabtūné	katabtūna
2	m. —	—
	f. —	
3	m. katabtū	katabtūhon / katabtuwon
	f. katabtūha / katabtuwa	

*katabté (2 f.)*

1	kababtīné	kababtīna
2	m.	
	f.	
3	m. kababtī	kababtīhon / kababtiyon
	f. kababtīha / kababtiya	

*katab (3 m.)*

1	kababné	kababna
2	m. kababak	kababkon
	f. kababik	
3	m. kababo	kababon / kababhon
	f. kababa / kababha	

*katabo (3 pl.)*

1	kababūné	kababūna
2	m. kababūk	kababūkon
	f. kababūké	

3	m.	katabū	katabūhon / katabuwon
	f.	katabūha / katabuwon	

*katabit (3 f.)*

1		katabetné	katabetna
2	m.	katabetak	katabetkon
	f.	katabetik	
3	m.	katabeto	katabeton / katabethon
	f.	katabeta / katabetha	

**Present:**

*ektob (1 sg.)*

1		—	—
	m.	ektbak	ektebkon
	f.	ektbik	
3	m.	ektbo	ektebon
	f.	ekteba	

*nektob (1 pl.)*

1		—	—
	m.	nektbak	nektebkon
	f.	nektbik	
3	m.	nektbo	nektebon
	f.	nekteba	

*tektob (2 m.)*

1		tektebné	tektebna
2	m.	—	—
	f.	—	
3	m.	tektbo	tektebon
	f.	tekteba	

*tektbo (2 pl.)*

1		tektbūné	tektbūna
2	m.	—	—
	f.	—	
3	m.	tektbū	tektbūhon / tektbuwon
	f.	tektbūha / tektbuwa	

*tektbé (2 f.)*

1		tektbīné	tektbīna
2	m.	—	—
	f.	—	
3	m.	tektbī	tektbīhon / tektbiyon
	f.	tektbīha / tektbiya	

*yektob (3 m.)*

1		yektebné	yektebna
2	m.	yektbak	yektebkon
	f.	yektbik	
3	m.	yektbo	yektebon
	f.	yekteba	

*yektbo (3 pl.)*

1		yektbūné	yektbūna
2	m.	yektbūk	yektbūkon
	f.	yektbūké	
3	m.	yektbū	yektbūhon / yektbuwon
	f.	yektbūha / yektbuwa	

*tektob (3 f.)*

1		tektebné	tektebna
2	m.	tektbak	tektebkon
	f.	tektbik	
3	m.	tektbo	tektebon
	f.	tekteba	

**Imperative:**

*ktōb (m.)*

1		ktebné	ktebna
2	m.	—	—
	f.	—	
3	m.	ktebo	ktebon
	f.	kteba	

*ktebē (f.)*

1		ktebīné	ktebīna
2	m.	—	—
	f.	—	
3	m.	ktebī	ktebīhon / ktebiyon
	f.	ktebīha / ktebiya	

*ktebo (pl.)*

1		ktebūné	ktebūna
2	m.	—	—
	f.	—	
3	m.	ktebū	ktebūhon / ktebuwon
	f.	ktebūha / ktebiya	

## Verb ending in a vowel 'āda

### 'āda (3 m.)

1		'ādēné	'ādēna
2	m.	'ādēk	'ādēkon
	f.	'ādēké	
3	m.	'ādē	'ādēhon
	f.	'ādēha	

### y'ādē (3 m.)

1		y'ādīné	y'ādīna
2	m.	y'ādīk	y'ādīkon
	f.	y'ādīké	
3	m.	y'ādī	y'ādīhon / y'ādīyon
	f.	y'ādīha / y'ādīya	

## b. Dative pronouns:

### 1. After verbs ending in a vowel or an l (E.g.: *eré*; *'emil*):

	S	P
1	-lé <i>to me; for me</i>	-lna <i>to us; for us</i>
2	m. -lak <i>to you; for you</i>	-lkon <i>to you; for you</i>
	f. -lik <i>to you; for you</i>	
3	m. -lo <i>to him, it; for him, it</i>	-lon; -lhon <i>to them; for them</i>
	f. -la; -lha <i>to her, it; for her, it</i>	

<i>E.g.:</i>	<i>eré</i> he read	<i>erīlak</i> he read to you
		<i>erīlon, erīlhon</i> he read to them
	<i>'emil</i> he made	<i>'emellak</i> he made to you
		<i>'emellon, 'emellhon</i> he made to them

With the verbs ending in vowels, stress falls on the final consonant of the verbs. *E.g.:* *katabté* 'you wrote', *ktabtīlé* 'you wrote to me'.

With verbs ending in l, stress moves always forward in the verbal stem. *E.g.:* *kammal* 'he completed', *kammallé* 'he completed to me'.

	S	P
1	-lé <i>to me; for me</i>	-elna <i>to us; for us</i>
2	m. -lak <i>to you; for you</i>	-elkon <i>to you; for you</i>
	f. -lik <i>to you; for you</i>	
3	m. -lo <i>to him, it; for him, it</i>	-lon; -elhon <i>to them; for them</i>
	f. -la; -elha <i>to her, it; for her, it</i>	

*E.g.: katab ‘he wrote’                      katablak he wrote to you*  
*katablon, katabelhon he wrote to them*

3. After verbs ending in two consonants (E.g.: *katabt-* from *katabet*):

	S	P
1	-ellé <i>to me; for me</i>	-elna <i>to us; for us</i>
2	m. -ellak <i>to you; for you</i>	-elkon <i>to you; for you</i>
	f. -ellik <i>to you; for you</i>	
3	m. -ello <i>to him, it; for him, it</i>	-ellon; -elhon <i>to them; for them</i>
	f. -ella; -elha <i>to her, it; for her, it</i>	

[illegible]

Verb *katab*:

**Perfect:***katabet (1 sg.)*

1	—	—
2	m. katabtellak	katabtelkon
	f. katabtellik	
3	m. katabtello	katabtelson
	f. katabtella	

*katabna (1 pl.)*

1	—	—
2	m. katabnēlak	katabnēlkon
	f. katabnēlik	
3	m. katabnēlo	katabnēlon
	f. katabnēla	

*katabet (2 m.)*

1	katabtellé	katabtelna
2	m. —	—
	f. —	
3	m. katabtello	katabtelson
	f. katabtella	

*katabto (2 pl.)*

1	katabtūlé	katabtūlna
2	m. —	—
	f. —	
3	m. katabtūlo	katabtūlhon
	f. katabtūla	

*katabté (2 f.)*

1	katabtīlé	katabtīlna
2	m. —	
	f. —	
3	m. katabtīlo	katabtīlon
	f. katabtīla	

*katab (3 m.)*

1	katablé	katabelna
2	m. katablak	katabelkon
	f. katablik	
3	m. katablo	katablon
	f. katabla	

*katabo (3 pl.)*

1		katabūlé	katabūlna
2	m.	katabūlak	katabūlkon
	f.	katabūlik	
3	m.	katabūlo	katabūlon
	f.	katabūla	

*katabit (3 f.)*

1		katabetlé	katabetelna
2	m.	katabetlak	katabetelkon
	f.	katabetlik	
3	m.	katabetlo	katabetlon
	f.	katabetla	

**Present:**

*ektob (1 sg.)*

1		—	—
	m.	ekteblak	ektebelkon
	f.	ekteblik	
3	m.	ekteblo	ekteblon
	f.	ektebla	

*nektob (1 pl.)*

1		—	—
	m.	nekteblak	nektebelkon
	f.	nekteblik	
3	m.	nekteblo	nekteblon
	f.	nektebla	

*tektob (2 m.)*

1		tekteblé	tektebelna
2	m.	—	—
	f.	—	
3	m.	tekteblo	tekteblon
	f.	tektebla	

*tektbo (2 pl.)*

1		tektbūlé	tektbūlna
2	m.	—	—
	f.	—	
3	m.	tektbūlo	tektbūlon
	f.	tektbūla	

*tektbé (2 f.)*

1		tektbīlé	tektbīlna
2	m.	—	—



	f.	—	
3	m.	tektbīlo	tektbīlon
	f.	tektbīla	

*yektob (3 m.)*

1		yekteblé	yektebelna
2	m.	yekteblak	yektebelkon
	f.	yekteblik	
3	m.	yekteblo	yekteblon
	f.	yektebla	

*yektbo (3 pl.)*

1		yektbūlé	yektbūlna
2	m.	yektbūlak	yektbūlkon
	f.	yektbūlik	
3	m.	yektbūlo	yektbūlon
	f.	yektbūla	

*tektob (3 f.)*

1		tekteblé	tektebelna
2	m.	tekteblak	tektebelkon
	f.	tekteblik	
3	m.	tekteblo	tekteblon
	f.	tektebla	

**Imperative:**

*ktōb (m.)*

1		kteblé	ktebelna
2	m.	—	—
	f.	—	
3	m.	kteblo	kteblon
	f.	ktebla	

*ktebé (f.)*

1		ktebīlé	ktebīlna
2	m.	—	—
	f.	—	
3	m.	ktebīlo	ktebīlon
	f.	ktebīla	

*ktebo (pl.)*

1		ktebūlé	ktebūlna
2	m.	—	—
	f.	—	
3	m.	ktebūlo	ktebūlon

f. ktebīla

Verb *eré*:

**Perfect:**

*'rīt (1 sg.)*

1		—	—
2	m.	'rītellak	'rītelkon
	f.	'rītellik	
3	m.	'rītello	'rītellon
	f.	'rītella	

*eré (2 m.)*

1		erīlé	erīlna
2	m.	erīlak	erīlkon
	f.	erīlik	
3	m.	erīlo	erīlon
	f.	erīla	

### 3. Tenses and moods:

#### a. Indicative:

##### 1. Present I (aorist and perfect):

This tense indicates:

1. an habitual repeated act:

**byešteḡil** kel yōm      ***he works** every day*

2. a general truth:

el-šames **pteṭla'** men el-šare'  
*the sun **rises** from the east*

3. a future designation:

eza baddak, halla' **bejé** *if you want, **I come** now*

This tense is formed by adding b- to the present stem.

b- becomes be- before 2 consonants.

b- and be- changes to m- and me- before n.

bey- of verbs beginning with two consonants may contract into bi-. e.g.: *bey'īm > bi'īm*.

Verb *katab*

		S	P
1		bektob	mnektob
2	m.	ptektob	ptektbo > pteketbo
	f.	ptektbé > pteketbé	
3	m.	byektob	byektbo > byeketbo
	f.	ptektob	

Verb *ām*

		S	P
1		b'īm	men'īm
2	m.	bet'īm	bet'īmo
	f.	bet'īmé	
3	m.	bey'īm	bey'īmo
	f.	bet'īm	

## 2. Present II (imperfect):

This is the present continuous. It indicates an on going action.

E.g.: ‘ambēkol hōl *I am eating these*

This tense is formed by adding ‘am- to the Present I. ‘am- is the abbreviation of ‘ammēl ‘being in the process of’. ‘ammēl as such is rarely used, but when used the present stem is added after it.

E.g.: ‘ambektob *I am writing*  
‘ammēl ektob *I am writing; I am in the process of writing*

Before mn-, ‘am- may drop the m. E.g.: ‘amna ‘mul from ‘ammna ‘mul.

It may also assimilate with a following b. E.g.: ‘amptektob may be pronounced ‘amtektob.

Verb *katab*

	S	P
1	‘ambektob	‘amnektob
2 m.	‘amptektob	‘amptektbo > ‘ampte <del>k</del> etbo
f.	‘ampte <del>k</del> tbé > ‘ampte <del>k</del> etbé	
3 m.	‘ambyektob	‘ambyektbo > ‘ambye <del>k</del> etbo
f.	‘amptektob	

## 3. Past I (perfect and aorist):

This past designates an action occurring in the past or accomplished in the near past. Both past aorist and perfect are designated by the perfect stem.

E.g.: katab *he wrote; he has written*

## 4. Past II (pluperfect):

This past designates an action accomplished in the remote past.

E.g.: haydōlé kēn katabon men zamēn *he had written these a long time ago*

It is formed by adding the auxiliary verb *kēn* before the perfect stem. The two agree in gender, person and number.

Verb *katab*

	S	P
1	kenet katabet	kenna katabna
2 m.	kenet katabet	kento katabto
f.	kenté katabté	
3 m.	kēn katab	kēno katabo
f.	kēnit katabit	

### 5. Past III (imperfect I):

This designates an action happening continuously in the past.

*E.g.:* kenet ‘ambektob *I was writing*

It is formed by adding the auxiliary verb *kēn* before the present II (imperfect). The two agree in gender, person and number.

Verb *katab*

	S	P
1	kenet ‘ambektob	kenna ‘amnektob
2	m. kenet ‘amptektob	kento ‘amptektbo
	f. kentē ‘amptektbé	
3	m. kēn ‘ambyektob	kēno ‘ambyektbo
	f. kēnit ‘amptektob	

### 6. Past IV (imperfect II):

This designates an action of habit in the past.

*E.g.:* kenet ektob men abel *I used to write before*

It is formed by adding the auxiliary verb *kēn* to the present stem. The two agree in gender, number and person.

Verb *katab*

	S	P
1	kenet ektob	kenna nektob
2	m. kenet tektob	kento tektbo
	f. kenté tektbé	
3	m. kēn yektob	kēno yektbo
	f. kēnit tektob	

### 7. Future I:

This designates an action which is going to happen in the future.

*E.g.:* raḥ ektob *I shall write; I will write; I am going to write*

It may indicate a sort of obligation.

*E.g.:* raḥ tektebon halla’ *you shall write them now*

It is formed by adding the invariable particles *raḥ*, *rāḥ* or *ḥa* before the present stem. *rāḥ* is an abbreviation of *rāyeḥ* ‘going to’.

Verb *katab*

		S	P
1		raḥ <b>ektob</b>	raḥ <b>nektob</b>
2	m.	raḥ <b>tektob</b>	raḥ <b>tektbo</b>
	f.	raḥ <b>tektbé</b>	
3	m.	raḥ <b>yektob</b>	raḥ <b>yektbo</b>
	f.	raḥ <b>tektob</b>	

#### 8. Future II (volitive):

This indicates an action that someone wants to happen in the future. It may however give the same meaning as the future I.

*E.g.:*      baddé ektob                                      *I want to write*

It may indicate a sort of obligation.

*E.g.:*      baddak tektebon halla'                                      *you shall write them now*

It is formed by adding the auxiliary semi-verb *baddé* 'to want' before the present stem. The two agree in gender, number and person.

Verb *katab*

		S	P
1		baddé <b>ektob</b>	baddna <b>nektob</b>
2	m.	baddak <b>tektob</b>	baddkon <b>tektbo</b>
	f.	baddik <b>tektbé</b>	
3	m.	baddo <b>yektob</b>	baddon <b>yektbo</b>
	f.	badda <b>tektob</b>	

### 9. Future III (perfect):

This indicates an action that will be found to be accomplished in the future.

E.g.:      raḥ kūn katabton                      *I will/shall have written them*  
              baddé kūn katabton                    *I will/shall have written them*

It may indicate a future obligation where the action has to be accomplished in the future. Often used with the 2<sup>nd</sup> persons.

E.g.:      raḥ tkūn katabton                      *you shall have written them*  
              baddak tkūn katabton                    *you shall have written them*

It is formed by adding the future I or II of the auxiliary *kēn* before the past stem. The auxiliary and the main verb agree in gender, number and person. Semi-verb *baddé* agree also with them, while *raḥ* is invariable.

Verb *katab*

	S	P
1	raḥ kūn katabet	raḥ nkūn katabna
2	m. raḥ tkūn katabet	raḥ tkūno katabto
	f. raḥ tkūné katabté	
3	m. raḥ ykūn katab	raḥ ykūno katabo
	f. raḥ tkūn katabit	

	S	P
1	baddé kūn katabet	baddna nkūn katabna
2	m. baddak tkūn katabet	baddkon tkūno katabto
	f. baddik tkūné katabté	
3	m. baddo ykūn katab	baddon ykūno katabo
	f. badda tkūn katabit	

### 10. Future IV (imperfect):

This indicates an action that will be found to be continuous in the future.

E.g.:      raḥ kūn ‘ambektob                      *I will/shall be writing them*  
              baddé kūn ‘ambektob                    *I will/shall be writing them*

It may indicate a future obligation where the action should be continuous in the future. Often used with the 2<sup>nd</sup> persons.

E.g.:      raḥ tkūn ‘ambektob                      *you shall be writing them*  
              baddak tkūn ‘ambektob                    *you shall be writing them*

It is formed by adding the future I or II of the auxiliary *kēn* before the present II. The auxiliary and the main verb agree in gender, number and person. Semi-verb *baddé* agree also with them, while *raḥ* is invariable.

### Verb *katab*

	S	P
1	raḥ kūn ‘ambektob	raḥ nkūn ‘amnektob
2	m. raḥ tkūn ‘amptektob	raḥ tkūno ‘amptektbo
	f. raḥ tkūné ‘amptektbé	
3	m. raḥ ykūn ‘ambyektob	raḥ ykūno ‘ambyektbo
	f. raḥ tkūn ‘amptektob	
	S	P
1	baddé kūn ‘ambektob	baddna nkūn ‘amnektob
2	m. baddak tkūn ‘amptektob	baddkon tkūno ‘amptektbo
	f. baddik tkūné ‘amptektbé	
3	m. baddo ykūn ‘ambyektob	baddon ykūno ‘ambyektbo
	f. badda tkūn ‘amptektob	

### 11. Future V (future I in the past):

This designates an action which was going to happen in the future.

*E.g.:* kenet raḥ ektob *I was going to write*

It is formed by adding the auxiliary *kēn* before the future I. The auxiliary and the main verb agree in gender, number and person.

### Verb *katab*

	S	P
1	kenet raḥ ektob	kenna raḥ nektob
2	m. kenet raḥ tektob	kento raḥ tektbo
	f. kenté raḥ tektbé	
3	m. kēn raḥ yektob	kēno raḥ yektbo
	f. kēnit raḥ tektob	

### 12. Future VI (future II in the past):

This indicates an action that someone wanted to happen in the future. It may however give the same meaning as the future V.

*E.g.:* kenet baddé ektob *I wanted to write; I was going to write*  
kēn baddé ektob *I wanted to write; I was going to write*

It is formed in two ways:

by adding the auxiliary *kēn* before the future II. The two agree in gender, number and person.

by adding *kēn* before the future II, with *kēn* staying invariable.



Verb *katab*

		S	P
1		kenet baddé etkob	kenna baddna nektob
2	m.	kenet baddak tektob	kento baddkon tektbo
	f.	kené baddik tektbé	
3	m.	kēn baddo yektob	kēno baddon yektbo
	f.	kēnit badda tektob	
		S	P
1		kēn baddé etkob	kēn baddna nektob
2	m.	kēn baddak tektob	kēn baddkon tektbo
	f.	kēn baddik tektbé	
3	m.	kēn baddo yektob	kēn baddon yektbo
	f.	kēn badda tektob	

**b. Subjunctive:**

The present stem is used in subjunctive constructions. Its tense changes according to the combinations of auxiliaries with the verbs.

It is used also with the auxiliaries and semi-verbs to construct the tenses. *E.g.: baddé ektob* ‘I want to write’; *raḥ ektob* ‘I used to write’. In these instances, it is identical in designation with the infinitive. Thus, *baddé ektob*, which literally means ‘my will is that I write’, can be translated as ‘my will is to write’ hence ‘I want to write’ or ‘I will write’.

The present stem is used with the following conjunctions:

enn-		<i>that</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	ṭalabet menno enno ya‘melon	<i>I asked him to do them (that he might do them)</i>

men enn-		<i>lest</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	men enno ya‘melon	<i>lest he does them</i>

ḥatta; laḥatta; la; ta		<i>so that; that</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	jīt ḥatta a‘melon	<i>I came so that I do them</i>

law		<i>if</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	law a‘mel hēk šī, kēno ma sēmahūné	<i>If I did such a thing, they wouldn’t have forgiven me</i>

‘ašēn; ‘ašēn enn- menšēn; menšēn enn-; ‘alašēn; ‘alašēn enn-		<i>so that</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	jēbon ‘ašēn yēkelon	<i>he brought them so that he might eat them</i>

abel ma; men abel ma		<i>before</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	men abel ma ya‘mel hēk šī	<i>before he had done such a thing</i>

laḥadd ma; laḥaddīt ma		<i>until; till; when</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	raḥ ḏal warā laḥadd ma ya‘melon	<i>I will keep pushing him until he does them</i>

‘ala šareṭ enn-		<i>provided</i>
<i>E.g.:</i>	‘ala šareṭ enno ya‘mela	<i>provided he does it</i>

### c. Auxiliary verbs:

## 1. Verb *kēn*:

6<sup>th</sup> class, *kēn*: *ken*; *kūn*. ‘to be’.

### a. Perfect stem and Past I:

Identical with the past of verb to be.

E.g.: *kēn*            *he was*

When added to other tenses it gives a designation of a past action, i.e. the action is placed in the past. It gives also a designation of possibility.

#### 1. *kēn* + past stem:

It has two designations depending on context:

1. Pluperfect: E.g.: *kēn katab*            *he had written*

2. Past perfect possibility where the action could have been accomplished in the past.

E.g.:                    ***kēn katabon***, *lawma enta katabton*    ***he would/might/could have written them, hadn't you written them***

#### 2. *kēn* + present stem:

It designates the past IV.

E.g.:            *kēn yektob*                    *he used to write*

#### 3. *kēn* + present I:

It designates a general possibility where the act could be done at any time.

E.g.:            ***kēn byektebon*** *eza baddak*                    ***he would/might/could write them if you want***

#### 4. *kēn* + present II:

It designates the past III.

E.g.:            *kēn ‘ambyektob*                    *he was writing*

#### 5. *kēn* + future I:

It designates the future V.

E.g.:            *kenet raħ ektob*                    *I was going to write*

#### 6. *kēn* + future II:

It designates the future VI.

E.g.:            *kenet baddé ektob*                    *I wanted to write; I was going to write*

### b. Present stem:

Used in subjunctive clauses in the sense of may be. It can also have a necessitative future designation, i.e. shall be.

E.g.: eja deġré hatta **ykūn** el-awwal      *he came directly so **that he may be** the first;*

It is added to the other tenses in subjunctive constructions.

1. ykūn + past stem:

It designates a past perfect subjunctive action.

E.g.: ‘ala šareṭ enno **ykūn katabon**      *provided **taht he would have written** them*

2. ykūn + present stem:

It designates a present subjunctive action.

E.g.: el-mohemm huwwé enno **ykūn yektob**      *what is important is **that he may write***

3. ykūn + present I:

It is identical in designation as the preceding construction except that it is often used in relative clauses after nouns. Both forms are interchangeable due to phonetication between the n of kūn and the initial b-.

E.g.: jeblé alam **ykūn byektob**      *get me a pen **that may write***

4. ykūn + present II:

It designates a present continuous subjunctive.

E.g.: el-mohemm huwwé enno **ykūn ‘ambyektob**      *what is important is **that he may be writing***

5. ykūn + future I:

It designates a future subjunctive.

E.g.: el-mohemm huwwé enno **ykūn rah yektebon**      *what is important is **that he may be going to write***

6. ykūn + future II:

It designates a future volitive subjunctive.

E.g.: el-mohemm huwwé enno **ykūn baddo yektob**      *what is important is **that he may want to write***

7. ykūn + pluperfect:

Identical with ykūn + past stem, but with a more complete and remote past designation.

E.g.: ‘ala šareṭ enno **ykūn kēn katabon**      *provided **that he would have had written** them*

8. ykūn + past imperfect I:

It designates a past continuous subjunctive.

E.g.: el-mohemm huwwé enno **ykūn kēn ‘ambyektob**

*what is important is **that he may have been writing***

9. ykūn + past imperfect II:

It designates a past habitual subjunctive action.

E.g.: el-mohemm huwwé enno **ykūn kēn yektob**

*what is important is **that he may be used to write***

c. Imperative:

Identical to the imperative of verb to be.

E.g.: **kūn** *be*

d. Participle:

Identical with the active participle of verb to be, i.e. being or having been.

E.g.: **kēyen** *being; having been*

e. Present I:

It designates a probable or possible of action. Thus it is not identical with the present of verb to be (is, am, are).

E.g.: **beykūn**<sup>61</sup> *he would be; he might be; he could be*

When added to other tenses it gives a designation of possibility or probability whose time and aspect is defined according to the combination of verbs.

1. bikūn + past stem:

It designates a past perfect possible action.

E.g.: **bikūn katab** *he might/would have written; maybe he wrote*

2. bikūn + present stem:

It designates a general present possible action. It is used in relative clauses. It is similar in designation as the combination of ykūn with the present I, but it has more uncertainty in it.

E.g.: **baddé alam bikūn yektob** *I want a pen **that might/would write***

3. bikūn + present I:

It designates a probable present habitual action.

---

<sup>61</sup> *beykūn contracts into bikūn.*

E.g.:            bikūn byektob                            *he might write; he might be used to write; maybe he writes*

4. bikūn + present II:

It designates a continuous present or future probable action.

E.g.:            bikūn ‘ambyektob                            *he may/might be writing; he will/would be writing; maybe he will/would write*

5. bikūn + future I:

It designates a future probable action.

E.g.:            bikūn raḥ yektebon                            *he may/might be going to write them; maybe he will write*

6. bikūn + future II:

It designates a future probable volitive action.

E.g.:            bikūn baddo yektob                            *he may/might want to write; maybe he wants to write*

7. bikūn + pluperfect:

Identical with bikūn + past stem, but with a more complete and remote past designation.

E.g.:            bikūn kēn katabon                            *he might/would have had written them; maybe he had written them*

8. bikūn + past imperfect I:

It designates a probable past continuous action.

E.g.:            bikūn kēn ‘ambyektob                            *he might/would have been writing; maybe he was writing*

9. bikūn + past imperfect II:

It designates a past habitual probable action.

E.g.:            bikūn kēn yektob                            *he might/would be used to write; maybe he was used to write*

*f. Present II:*

It designates a continuous state of being. It is identical to the present continuous of verb to be.

E.g.:            ‘ambeykūn<sup>62</sup>                            *he is being*

When added to other tenses it gives a designation of a usual repetitive action.

1. ‘ambikūn + past stem or + pluperfect:

It designates a past perfect repetitive action.

---

<sup>62</sup> ‘ambeykūn contracts into ‘ambikūn.

*every time I pass by him, he would  
be already having written them*

E.g.:           ‘ambikūn ‘ambyektob hal-eyyēm           *he is writing the days; he is being in the process of writing these days*

E.g.: ‘ambikūn baddo/rah yektebon kell marra  
*he would be going to write them  
 every time*

E.g.:    kēn ykūn                    *he used to be*  
             kēn ykūn kbīr            *he used to be big*

E.g.:      kēn ykūn/yeb'a yektebon      *he used to write them*  
              kēn ykūn/yeb'a rah/baddo yektebon      *he used to be about to write them*

E.g.: raḥ ykūn hōn      *he will/shall be here*  
 baddo ykūn kbīr      *it should be big*

*E.g.:*    raḥ ykūn katab                      *he shall have written*

Also, it has an optative designation.



E.g.: eja deġré hatta **yṣīr** el-awwal      *he came directly so that **he may become** the first*  
 ma‘ūl enno **yṣīr** šī      *it is possible that something **may happen***  
 nšālla **yṣīr** hēk šī      *let us hope that such thing **may happen***

It is added to the other tenses in subjunctive constructions.

1. **yṣīr** + present stem:

It designates an action which started becoming an habit in subjunctive clauses.

E.g.: baddé yyē **yṣīr yektob**      *I want him **to start writing / to become to write***

2. **yṣīr** + future I or future II:

It designates an action which is on the verge of occurring in the future in subjunctive clauses.

E.g.: baddé ḏall ‘lē ta **yṣīr raḥ** / **baddo yektob**      *I will keep pushing him until **he may become about to write***

c. *Imperative:*

Identical to the imperative of verb to become.

E.g.: ṣīr      *become*

d. *Participle:*

Identical with the active participle of verb to become (becoming / having become) or to happen (happening / having happened).

E.g.: ṣāyer      *becoming; having become; happening; having happened*

e. *Pluperfect:*

Identical with the pluperfect of verbs to become and to happen.

E.g.: **kēn ṣār** kbīr      ***he had become big***  
**kēn ṣār** hādes      ***an accident had happened***

It comes in the sense of could have become or could have happened.

E.g.: **kēn ṣār** hādes, law kento mra’to men hōn      ***an accident could have happened, had you passed from here***

When added to other tenses it gives a designation of an action which has started or is starting to occur in the far past. Rarely used.

f. *Past Imperfect I:*

Identical with the past continuous of verbs to become and to happen.

E.g.: **kēn ‘ambiṣīr** kbīr      ***it was becoming big***

fī šī **kēn ‘ambiṣīr** *there was something which **was happening***

g. *Past Imperfect II:*

It designates a past usual action of verb to happen.

E.g.: hēk ešya **kēnet tṣīr** *such things **used to happen***

h. *Present I:*

Identical with the present of verb to become or to happen.

E.g.: wa ella **beyṣīr**<sup>63</sup> metel hayda *else **he becomes** like this one*  
kell yōm, **biṣīr** hādes *everyday, an accident **happens***

It has a designation of probability and possibility.

E.g.: **biṣīr** hēk, lē la ***it would/might/could become** as such, why not*  
wa ella **biṣīr** šī *else **something might happen***  
eza pta‘melon, ma **biṣīr** šī *if you do them, nothing **would happen***

When added to other tenses it gives a designation of an action starting to happen. This action may have a probable or possible designation.

1. **biṣīr** + present stem or present II:

It designates an action which started happening in the present. **biṣīr** + present II is rare.

E.g.: w faj’a, **biṣīr yektebon** / ‘ambyektebon *and suddenly, **he starts***  
***writing them***  
w ella **biṣīr yektob** *or else **he might start***  
***writing***

2. **biṣīr** + future I or future II:

It designates an action which is on the verge of occurring in the future. The action can be probable or possible.

E.g.: bukra **biṣīr rah** / baddo yektob *tomorrow **he might become about***  
***to write***

i. *Present II:*

It is identical to the present continuous of verb to become or to happen.

E.g.: ‘ambiṣīr abyad ***he is becoming** white*  
‘ambiṣīr šī *something **is happening***

h. *Future I and II:*

It designates a future action, identical to the future of verb to become and to happen.

E.g.: **rah yṣīr** akbar *it shall become bigger*

---

<sup>63</sup> *beyṣīr* contracts into *biṣīr*.

fī šī **rah yšīr**

*there is something which is going to happen*

It is added:

to the present continuous to indicate a future imperfect action of verbs to become or to happen. Rarely used.

E.g.: **rah ykūn ‘ambšīr** abyad *he shall be becoming white*

to the perfect stem to indicate a future perfect action of verbs to become or to happen.

E.g.: **rah ykūn šār** maškāl *a fight shall have happened*

i. *Future V and VI:*

They designate an action of verb to become or to happen which was going to happen or which was wanted in the past.

E.g.: **kēn rah yšīr** hēk šī *such thing was going to happen*

**kēn baddo yšīr** ḥakīm *he wanted / was going to become a doctor*

j. *kēn + bišīr:*

It comes in the sense of an action that could become / have become or could happen / have happened.

E.g.: **kēn bišīr** ḥādes, law jīt men hōn  
*an accident could happen / have happened, were you to come from here*

It may also come in the sense of *kēn yšīr*.

### 3. Verb *ām*:

6<sup>th</sup> class. *ām*: em; *ūm*. ‘to stand; to rise’.

The primary meanings of *ām* are to rise and to stand, however when used as an auxiliary it loses these meanings.

This auxiliary is added usually before the verb, and rarely after the verb it modifies.

1. *ām* + perfect stem:

When added to the perfect stem of a verb, it puts emphasis on the action of the verb and gives the following designations:

that the action happened suddenly in the past, often unexpected. It may be translated by adding particles like ‘suddenly’ etc.

E.g.: **kēn ‘ambyehké** ma‘o, fa **ām darabo** *he was talking to him and suddenly he hit him*

kēn ‘ambyehké ma‘o, fa **ḍarabo ām**      *he was taling to him and suddenly he hit him*

that the action happened in the past, succeeding to another action, with or without any causal relation between both actions. Here, particles like ‘then’, ‘therefore’, ‘thus’ can be used in translation.

*E.g.:*      ḍarabo, fa **ām beké**      *he hit him, therefore he cried*  
               kēn nēyem w **emet wa‘‘ayto**      *he was asleep and I woke him up*  
               w šū **emet ‘melet?**      *And what did you do then?*  
               lē šār hēk?—la’anno **ām ‘emela.**      *Why did this happen?—Because he did it.*

The auxiliary puts an emphasis on the entrance into the action and may be omitted. Originally, it meant ‘to stand and make the act’. Thus, *ām ḍarabo* originally meant ‘he rose and hit him’.

The coordinative conunction *w* can be added between the auxiliary and its verb. *E.g.:* *fa ām w ḍarabo* instead of *fa ām ḍarabo*.

However, with the insertion of *w*, *ām* may be used in its original meaning. Thus, *ām w ḍarabo* means ‘he rose and hit him’.

It is identical with *rāh* + perfect stem.

## 2. *ām* + ta / ḥatta / laḥatta / la + present stem:

This construction has two possible designations:

one similar in meaning to *rāh* + (ta) + present stem. It indicates a specific situation where someone goes away with the intention to do or start doing something. There are no indication however whether the person really started doing the act or not.

*E.g.:*      wayno?—ām (ta) yektob.      *Where is he?—He went to write.*

another having the literary meaning of *ām*. In this case, the person stands or rises to be able and with the intention to do something, regardless whether he started doing it or not.

*E.g.:*      wayno?—ām (ta) yektob.      *Where is he?—He rose and went to write.*

## 3. *ām* + present stem (+ fi- / be-):

It indicates a continuous action which started in the past. Identical to *šār* + present stem and to *nezil* + present stem + fi- / be-.

*E.g.:*      ‘aṣṣab mennon w **ām yedrebon**      *he became angry at them and started hitting them*  
               ‘aṣṣab mennon w **ām yedrob fiyon**      *he became angry at them and started hitting them*

This construction, as well as *nezil* + present stem + *fi-* / *be-*, is usually used with compound verbs which take the prepositions *be-* / *fi-*. These compound verbs are used with these modal auxiliaries, i.e. *ām*, *ṣār* and *nezil*. Used without these, these compound verbs get another meaning or no meaning at all. E.g.: *ḍarab fiyon* means ‘he bumped into them’, *ām / ṣār / nezil yedrob fiyon* means ‘he started hitting them’. *ām yēkol b-hal-kebbé* means ‘he started eating this kebbé’, ‘*ambyēkol b-hal-kebbé* means ‘he is eating this kebbé’, while *akal b-hal-kebbé* is not used. *fi-* and *be-* are used in these cases to designate a continuous action.

#### 4. *y’ūm* + present stem:

This has a present and future subjunctive and optative designation. It emphasizes and concentrates on the entrance into the action which is to be done. Eliminating it would not change the meaning.

E.g.: ṭlabet menno ( <b>enno</b> ) <i>y’ūm</i> yektob	<i>I asked him to write</i>
ū’a <i>y’ūm</i> yedrbō	<i>beware that he may hit him</i>
nšālla <i>y’ūm</i> ya‘mela	<i>I hope he may do it</i>

When *w* is inserted between *y’ūm* and the verb, the original meaning of *y’ūm* may be restored. Thus, *nšālla y’ūm w ya‘mela* means ‘I hope he may rise and do it’ and ‘I hope he may do it’.

The construction *y’ūm* + *ta / ḥatta / laḥatta / la* + present stem gives the original meaning of *y’ūm*, that is ‘to stand / rise to’. Thus, *xallī y’ūm ta yēkol* means ‘let him stand to eat’.

#### 5. *bi’ūm* + Present I:

As with *y’ūm* + present stem, this construction emphasizes the entrance into the action to be done. It designates an action which started and was completed in the present, or a possible future action.

E.g.: kenna ‘amne’ra, w faj’a <b>bi’ūm</b> bisakkir el-ktēb	we were reading and suddenly <b>he closes</b> the book
ū’a t’ūm t’ello, wa ella <b>bi’ūm</b> bya‘mela	beware that you may tell him, else <b>he would do it</b>

*w* may be inserted without change of designation.

#### 6. *raḥ / baddo y’ūm* + present stem:

As with *y’ūm* + present stem, this construction emphasizes the entrance into the action to be done. It designates a future and volitive action.

E.g.: rah y’ūm ya‘melon	<i>he will do them</i>
-------------------------	------------------------

*w* may be inserted without change of designation.

#### 7. *kēn baddo / raḥ y’ūm* + present stem:



But it usually comes in the sense of *ām* + perfect stem, especially if the context implies an unexpected action or an action opposite to what was going to happen. Thus, instead of *rāh* ‘**emelon** badal ma yxallīna na‘melon, *ām* ‘**emelon** badal ma yxallīna na‘melon can be used with the same nuance.

2. *rāh* + present stem:

This construction is used in the same sense as *ām* + present stem (+ *fi-* / *be-*), but without use of the prepositions. Thus, instead of ‘*aṣṣab mennon w ām yedrob fiyon*’ ‘he became angry at them and **started hitting them**’, we can use ‘*aṣṣab mennon w rāh yedrebon*’.

This construction can come in the sense of ‘to go to do something’. Thus, *rāh yedrebon* may mean ‘he went to hit them’.

3. *rāh* + *ta* / *hatta* / *lahatta* / *la* + present stem:

This construction comes in the sense of ‘to go to do something’.

E.g.: *rāh ta yedrebon*                      *he went to hit them*

4. *yrūh* + present stem:

Used in subjunctive and optative clauses, it is similar in meaning with *y’ūm* + present stem. Thus instead of *ū’a y’ūm yedrbo* ‘beware that **he may hit him**’, we can say ‘*ū’a yrūh yedrbo*’.

This construction may come also in the meaning of ‘to go and to do something’. Here, *w* may be inserted.

E.g.: *nšalla yrūh (w) ya‘mela*                      *let us hope he goes and does it*

Insertion of *ta* / *la* / *hatta* / *lahatta* gives the meaning of ‘to go to do something’.

E.g.: *nšalla yrūh la ya‘mela*                      *let us hope he goes to do it*

5. *birūh* + Present I:

Identical with the construction *bi’ūm* + Present I. Thus, instead of *kenna ‘amne’ra, w faj’a bi’ūm bisakkir el-ktēb* ‘we were reading and suddenly **he closes** the book’, we may say *kenna ‘amne’ra, w faj’a birūh bisakkir el-ktēb*.

This construction may come also in the meaning of ‘to go and to do something’. Here, *w* may be inserted.

E.g.: *birūh (w) bya‘mela*                      *he goes and does it*

6. *birūh* + *ta* / *la* / *hatta* / *lahatta* + present stem:

This construction has the meaning of ‘to go to do something’.

E.g.: *birūh la ya‘mela*                      *he goes to do it*

6. *raḥ / baddo yrūḥ* + present stem:

Identical to *baddo / raḥ y'ūm* + present stem.

E.g.: *raḥ yrūḥ ya'melon*      *he will do them; he will go and do them*

7. *kēn baddo / raḥ yrūḥ* + present stem:

Identical to *kēn baddo / raḥ y'ūm* + present stem.

E.g.: *kēn baddo yrūḥ yedṛbo*      *he was going to hit him; he was going to go and do them*

8. *kēn rāḥ* + perfect stem:

Identical with *kēn ām* + perfect stem. It has two designations also:

a past perfect designation.

E.g.: *kēn rāḥ ḏarabo*      *he had hit him; he had gone and hit him*

a probable past designation.

E.g.: *kēn rāḥ ḏarabo*      *he could have hit him; he could have gone and hit him*

9. *kēn birūḥ* + present I:

Identical with *kēn bi'ūm* + present I.

E.g.: *mnīḥ enno ma eltello, wa ella kēn birūḥ bya'mela*  
it was good that you didn't tell him, else **he would have done it** / else  
he would have gone and done it

10. *rūḥ* + imperative:

It means 'to go and to do something'. Close in designation to *ūm* + imperative.

E.g.: *rūḥ 'melon*      *go and do them*

## 5. Verb 'ād:

6<sup>th</sup> class. 'ād: 'ed; 'ūd.

Originally meaning 'to return, to come back', it is no more used in this sense.

It is used as an auxiliary which gives a designation of a repetitive action.

1. 'ād + perfect stem:



It indicates a repeated and accomplished action in the past. Usually this action was interrupted and the new action is its completion. It may be translated by adding the particles ‘back’ or ‘again’ to the verb.

E.g.: **‘edet katabton** men ba‘d ma wa’’afet la-sē‘a

***I went back and wrote them after  
having stopped for an hour***

This auxiliary can indicate a case where the action has been refused by the person for a time and then accepted back.

E.g.: kēn ktīr yerfeḏlé hal-ṭalab, bass ba‘dēn **‘ād ebil**

*he used to refuse this demand for  
me, but later **he went back and  
accepted it***

It can also indicate an action which is the conclusion of another set of actions or the development of events. There is no need to have any causal relation between the final action and the previous actions.

E.g.: ma ba‘rif eza **‘ād tzawwaj**

*I don’t know if **he got married** (at the end / as  
a consequence)*

It can be placed after or before the verb it modifies, sometimes separated by the direct object of that verb. E.g.: *ebil el-hdiyyé ‘ād* ‘he went back and accepted the gift; he accepted the gift at the end’.

w can be inserted between the two verbs with no changes of meaning.

## 2. y‘ūd + present stem:

Used in subjunctive and optative clauses, it designates an action which is to be repeated again, having been completed in the past. Here, ‘again’ should be used in translation.

E.g.: ello y‘ūd yektebon  
ū‘a t‘ūd ta‘mela

*tell him **to write them again**  
beware that **you might do it again***

## 3. bi‘ūd + present stem or Present I:

It designates an action which is to be repeated in the future or which might be repeated at any time.

E.g.: bi‘ūd byektebon, lē la  
halla’ b‘ūd ektebon

***he might write them again, why not**  
**I will write them again now***

## 4. ‘ambi‘ūd + present stem:

It designates an action at the moment of its repetition.

E.g.: ‘amb‘ūd ektebon

***I am writing them again***

5. *raḥ* / *baddo y'ūd* + present stem:

It designates an action to be repeated again in the future.

E.g.: *raḥ* / *baddo y'ūd yektebon*      *he will write them again*

6. *kēn* 'ād + perfect stem:

Pluperfect action of 'ād + perfect stem, with the same designation.

E.g.: **kenet 'edet katabton** men ba'd ma kenet wa''afet la-sē'a  
*I had written them back after having had  
stopped for an hour*

Past probable action of *bi'ūd* + present stem or present I.

E.g.: **kenet 'edet katabton**      *you could have written them again*

## 6. Verb *reji'*:

4<sup>th</sup> class. *reji'*: *rej'*, *rje'*; *rja'*. 'to go back, to come back, to return'.

While conserving its original meaning, as an auxiliary it is used with the same designations as 'ād.

It may be placed after the verb it modifies.

E.g.: *rje'et ktabton*      *I went back and wrote them; I finally wrote them*  
*ktabton rje'et*      *I went back and wrote them; I finally wrote them*

## 7. Verb *be'é*:

7<sup>th</sup> class: *be'é*: *be'y*, *b'ī*; *b'a*, *b'*. 'to stay, to remain'.

1. *be'é* + present stem:

This construction designates a continuous uninterrupted past action, in the meaning of 'to keep on doing something.'

E.g.: **be'é yektebon** ṭūl el-lēl      *he kept on writing them all night long; he stayed  
all night long writing them*

2. *yeb'a* + present stem:

Used in subjunctive clauses, it indicates a sort of polite order or obligation which has to happen in the future.

E.g.: ello **yeb'a yjibon** tēné marra *tell him that **he has to bring them** next time*

3. *byeb'a* + present stem or Present I:

It indicates a future action which will happen but at an uncertain time.

E.g.: **beb'a ba'melon** šī marra ***I will / would do them** one day*

4. *kēn yeb'a* + present stem:

It indicates an habitual action in the past. Identical with *kēn ykūn* + present stem and *kēn* + present stem.

E.g.: **kēn yeb'a yektob** men zamēn ***he used to write** before*

5. *raḥ* / *baddo yeb'a* + present stem:

Identical to *byeb'a* + present stem or Present I.

E.g.: **baddo yeb'a ya'melon** bass meš halla' ***he will do them** but not now*

## 8. Verb *dall*:

8<sup>th</sup> class: *dall*: *dallē*, *dallay*; *dall*. 'to stay, to remain'.

The originally meaning of this verb is 'to stay, to remain'. When added as an auxiliary to other verbs it means 'to keep on doing something', 'to keep doing something'.

1. *dall* + present stem:

This construction designates a continuous uninterrupted action in the past. Identical to *be'é* + present stem.

E.g.: **dall yehké** 'anno ***he kept on talking** about him*

2. *yḏall* + present stem:

This is used in subjunctive and optative construction.

E.g.: meš ma''ūl enno **yḏall yektob** *it is not possible that **he keeps on writing***

3. *bidall* + present stem:

This indicates an habitual action.

E.g.: **bidall yektob** dēyman ***he keeps on writing** all the time*

4. *'ambidall* + present stem:

This indicates an action which keeps on happening. Translated as 'to keep doing'.

E.g.: ‘ambidall yū’a’ *it keeps falling*

5. *raḥ* / *baddo yḏall* + present stem:

This indicates a future action.

E.g.: *baddo yḏall ya‘mel hēk* *he will keep on doing this*

6. *kēn yḏall* + present stem:

This indicates a habitual action in the past.

E.g.: *kēn yḏall yektob* *he used to keep on writing*

## 9. Verb *nezil*:

The meaning of this verb is ‘to go down, to descent’. The past form (*nezil*) is usually added to the present stem or infinitive followed by *be-* / *fi-* + direct object, in the sense of ‘to start doing something’ often in an abrupt manner.

E.g.: *kēn ktīr jū‘ān fa nezil akel fiyon* he was so hungry, so **he started eating them**  
*kēn ktīr jū‘ān fa nezil yēkol fiyon* he was so hungry, so **he started eating them**

## 10. Verb *ballaš*:

The meaning of the verb is ‘to start.’ Used as an auxiliary with the present stem or infinitive it means ‘to start to do something’.

E.g.: *ballaš ḏareb fiyon* *he started hitting them*  
*ballaš yeḏrebon* *he started hitting them*  
*kēn ballaš yeḏrebon* *he already had started hitting them*  
*ello yballiš yektob* *tell him to start writing*  
*halla’ biballiš yektob* *now he will start writing*  
*baddo yballiš yektob* *he will start writing*

## 11. Verb *axad*:

*axad* + present stem indicates an action started by someone in the past. It is identical to *ṣār* + present stem.

E.g.: *axad yehkilna* ‘anno *he started talking to us about him*

## 12. Verb *a‘ad*:

*a* ‘ad + present stem is identical to *šār* + present stem.

E.g.: **a‘ad yehkīlna** ‘anno *he started talking to us about him*

### 13. Verb *yemken*:

Used only with this invariable form, it indicates possibility or probability.

1. *yemken* + perfect stem or pluperfect: This indicates an action which possibly happened and was completed in the past or remote past.

E.g.: *yemken katab* *he might have written*  
*yemken kēn katab* *he might have had written*

2. *ymeken* + present stem or present I: This indicates a possible present or near future action.

E.g.: *yemken yektob* *he might write*  
*yemken byektob* *he might write*

3. *yemken* + present II: This indicates a possible present continuous action.

E.g.: *yemken ‘ambyektob* *he might be writing*

4. *yemken* + future I or II: This indicates a possible future action.

E.g.: *yemken raḥ yektob* *he might be about to write*

### 14. Vebr *xalla*:

12<sup>th</sup> class: *xalla*: *xall*, *xallē*, *xallay*; *xallē*, *xall*. ‘to leave, to let, to allow’.

This verb when used as an auxiliary, followed by the present stem, means ‘to let / allow someone do something’. The direct object is usually placed between the auxiliary and the verb.

E.g.: *xallēk ta‘mlo* *he let you do it; he allowed you to do it*  
*bixallīk ta‘mlo* *he lets you do it; he allows you to do it*  
*baddo yxallīk ta‘mlo* *he will let you do it; he will allow you to do it*  
*xallīna na‘mlo* *let us do it; allow us to do it*

*xallīna* with the present stem means also ‘let us do something’.

E.g.: *xallīna na‘mlo* *let us do it*

This auxiliary can be used also in the sense of ‘to make someone do something’.

E.g.: *šefet šū xallaytné a‘mol?* *did you see what you made me do?*  
*xallēné ū‘a‘ bel-bīr* *it made me fall into the well*

## 15. Verb *edir*:

The meaning of this verb is 'to be able'. Thus as an auxiliary it is used in the sense of 'can' and 'could'.

### 1. *edir* + past stem or present stem:

This indicates an accomplished ability situated in the past.

E.g.: *edir 'emela*                      *he was able to do it; he could do it*  
          *edir ya'mela*                      *he was able to do it; he could do it*

*enn-* may be inserted between *edir* and the present stem. E.g.: *'deret ta'mela* or *'deret enno ta'mela* or *'deret ennak ta'mela*.

### 2. *ye'dar* + present stem:

Used in subjunctive and optative clauses to indicate a present, future or general ability.

E.g.: *nšälla ye'dar ya'mela*                      *let's hope he may be able to do it*

### 3. *bye'dar* + present stem:

This designates a present, future or general ability.

E.g.: *bye'dar ya'mela*                      *he can do it; he is able to do it*

### 4. *'ambye'dar* + present stem:

This designates a present ability.

E.g.: *ma ba'rif eza 'ambye'dar ya'mela*                      *I don't know if he is being able to do it*

### 5. *raḥ ye'dar* + present stem:

This designates a future ability.

E.g.: *raḥ ye'dar ya'mela*                      *he will be able to do it*

### 6. *kēn edir* + past stem or present stem:

This indicates a probable ability situated in the remote past.

E.g.: *kēn edir 'emela*                      *he could have been able to do it; he could have done it*  
          *kēn edir ya'mela*                      *he could have been able to do it; he could have done it*

### 7. *kēn bye'dar* + present stem:

This indicates a general ability situated in the past.

E.g.: *kēn bye'dar ya'mela*                      *he had been able to do it*

## 16. Verb **‘āz**:

This verb means ‘to need, to want’. Used as an auxiliary it means ‘to need / want to do something’.

### 1. **‘āz** + present stem:

It indicates a past need.

E.g.: **‘āz ya‘mela** *he needed to do it*

### 2. **y‘ūz** + present stem:

Used in subjunctive and optative clauses, it indicates a present, future or general need.

E.g.: **nšālla y‘ūz ya‘mela** *let’s hope he may need to do it*

### 3. **bi‘ūz** or **‘ambi‘ūz** + present stem:

This indicates a present need.

E.g.: **dēyman bi‘ūz ya‘mela** *he always needs to do it*

### 4. **rah y‘ūz** + present stem:

This indicates a future need.

E.g.: **rah y‘ūz ya‘mela ba‘dēn** *he will need to do it after*

## 17. Verb **habb**:

This verb means ‘to love, to like’. When used as an auxiliary it means ‘to want to do something’ or ‘to love / like to do something’.

### 1. **habb** + present stem:

This construction means ‘to want to do something’. It designates a past desired action.

E.g.: **habb yektebon** *he wanted to write them*

### 2. **yhebb** + present stem:

Used in subjunctive and optative clauses, it means ‘to love / like to do something’.

E.g.: **ma‘’ūl enno yhebb ya‘mela** *it is possible that he may like to do it*

### 3. **bihebb** + present stem:

Designating an habitual action, it means ‘to like / love to do something’.

E.g.: **bihebb yektob** hēk mwādī ‘ *he likes to write such subjects*

4. ‘*ambihebb* + present stem:

It designates a desire starting to emerge in the present time.

E.g.: ‘**ambihebb ye’ra** hēk ketob *he is starting to like reading such books*

5. *kēn yhebb* + present stem:

This designates an habitual past desired action.

E.g.: **kēn yhebb ya’mol** hēk ešya *he used to like to do such stuff*

## 18. Verbs *jabar* and *njabar*:

This verb means ‘to force, to oblige’; *njabar* is its passive. When used as an auxiliary it means ‘to force / oblige someone to do something’ as an active and ‘to be forced / obliged to do something’ as a passive.

*jabar* takes the suffixed accusative pronouns, that is its direct object, followed by the present stem. The relative conjunction *enn-* may be added between the auxiliary and the verb.

E.g.: jabaro (enno) ya’mela *he forced him to do it*  
jabarak (enno) ta’mela *he forced you to do it*  
njabar (enno) ya’mela *he was obliged to do it*  
raḥ yenjebir (enno) ya’mela *he will be obliged to do it*

## 19. Verb *emšé*:

This is the imperative of verb *mešé* ‘to walk’. When used as an auxiliary followed by the present stem at the 1<sup>st</sup> pl. person, it means ‘let’s do something’.

*emšé* (m. and f.) is used when there are two persons, one of which is addressing the other. *emšo* (pl.) is used when there are more than two persons, one of which is addressing all the others.

E.g.: emšé na’mela *let’s do it*  
emšo na’mela *let’s do it*

## 20. Verb *eja*:



*eja* means ‘to come’.

1. *eja* + perfect stem:

Used in the sense of *rāḥ* + perfect stem. It designates mostly an action which is a consequence or culmination to other actions.

E.g.: fa **jīt ktabton** metel ma ālūlé                      so **I wrote them**, as they said to me

It also comes in the literary sense of ‘to come and to do something’.

2. *eja* + (ta / la / lahatta / hatta) + present stem:

Similar in meaning to *rāḥ* + present stem, it indicates mostly an action which was going to happen but did not. It is interchangeable also with *kēn raḥh* / *baddo* + present stem.

E.g.: **eja ta yektebon** fa ām lē’ēhon maktūbīn                      **he was going to write them** but he found them already written

Other tenses and moods of *eja* come in the sense of ‘to go / come to do something’.

## 21. Verb *hēt*:

The verb *hēt* (m.), *hēté* (f.) and *hēto* (pl.) is an imperative which may be translated as ‘give me/us’ or ‘pass to me/us’. The masculine form is used when addressing the speech to a masculine person, the feminine to a feminine person, and the plural to more than one person.

E.g.: **hēt hal-ktēb**                      give me this book

When used as an auxiliary followed by the present stem at the 1st pl. person, it can be translated as ‘let’s do’. The subjunctive conjunctions *ta*, *la*, *hatta*, *lahatta* can be placed after the auxiliary.

E.g.: **hēt (ta) nektebon**                      let’s write them

## 22. Prohibiton particles *ū’a* and *oṣha*:

Both of them are imperatives of verbs *we’é* and *ṣehé* which mean ‘to wake up’. Used separately, they mean ‘wake up’.

Used as auxiliaries followed by the present stem, they indicate an order of prohibition or awareness from something.

The two common forms *ū’a* and *oṣha* can be used with all persons.

E.g.: **ū’a ta’mela**                      do not do it; beware that you might do it  
         **ū’a na’mela**                      let us not do it; beware that we might do it  
         **ū’a ya’mela**                      let him not do it; beware that he might do it

These two forms can be conjugated with the 2nd and 3rd personal endings, each agreeing with its verb in person.

	S	P
2	m. ū‘ak	ū‘kon
	f. ū‘ik	
3	m. ū‘o	ū‘on; ū‘hon
	f. ū‘a; ū‘ha	

	S	P
2	m. oṣhak	oṣhkon
	f. oṣhik	
3	m. oṣho	oṣhon
	f. oṣha	

E.g.:	ū‘ak ta‘mela	<i>do not do it; beware that you might do it</i>
	ū‘o ya‘mela	<i>let him not do it; beware that he might do it</i>
	ū‘a ta‘mela	<i>let her not do it; beware that she might do it</i>
	ū‘ik ta‘mliya	<i>do not do it; beware that you might do it</i>

### 23. Verb *tmanna*:

This verb means ‘to wish’. It is used as an auxiliary followed by the present stem, with or without the conjunction *enn-*, too to indicate a wishful action, i.e. ‘to wish to do something’.

E.g.:	tmannēt enno a‘melon	<i>I wished to do them</i>
	byetmanna ya‘melon	<i>he wishes to do them</i>

### 24. Verb *ṣaffa*:

Used as an auxiliary in the same sense as *ṣār*.

### 25. *lezīm*:

### 26. *baṭṭal*:

**27. lehi':**

**28. lahha':**

#### d. Semi-verbs:

##### 1. Semi-verb *baddo*:

This semi-verb means 'to want'.

Its present is conjugated as such:

	S	P
1	baddé <i>I want</i>	badna <i>we want</i>
2	m. baddak <i>you want</i>	badkon <i>you want</i>
	f. baddik <i>you want</i>	
3	m. baddo <i>he wants</i>	baddon; badhon <i>they want</i>
	f. badda; badha <i>she wants</i>	

E.g.: baddé hōl *I want these*

*kēn baddo* is the past form.

E.g.: kēn baddé hōl *I wanted these*

*ykūn baddo* is the subjunctive and optative form.

E.g.: yemken ykūn baddo hēk *it is possible that he wants this*

*bikūn baddo* designates a probable want.

E.g.: bikūn baddo hōl *he might want these*

When added as an auxiliary to the present stem of a verb, it designates a wanted action or an action going to happen.

*baddo* + present stem: this is the future II tense.

*kēn baddo* + present stem: this is the future VI tense.

*ykūn baddo* + present: this is the subjunctive and optative form of *baddo* + present stem.

*baddo* + present stem can also be used in subjunctive clauses.

E.g.: yemken baddo ya'melon *it is possible that he wants to do them*

yemken ykūn baddo ya'melon *it is possible that he wants to do them*

*bikūn baddo* + present: this indicates a future possibility.

E.g.: bikūn baddo ya'melon *he might want to do them*

## 2. Semi-verb ‘endo:

‘endo is not used as an auxiliary although it means ‘to have, to possess, to get’.

The present si conjugated as such:

	S	P
1	‘endé <i>I have</i>	‘endna, cenna <i>we have</i>
2	m. ‘endak <i>you have</i>	‘endkon <i>you have</i>
	f. ‘endik <i>you have</i>	
3	m. ‘endo <i>he has</i>	‘endon; ‘endhon <i>they have</i>
	f. ‘enda; ‘endha <i>she has</i>	

E.g.: ‘endo akel *he has food*

kēn ‘endo is the past form.

E.g.: kēn ‘endo akel *he had food*

ykūn ‘endo is the subjunctive and optative form.

E.g.: yemken ykūn ‘endo hēk ešya *it is possible that he possesses such things*

bikūn ‘endo designates a probable possession.

E.g.: bikūn ‘endo šī *he might have something*

## 3. Semi-verb fiyo:

fiyo is the preposition fi- ‘in’ with the suffixed pronouns. However, when used as an auxiliary it designates ability or possibility.

fiyo + present stem: this indicates a present ability or possibility. It is conjugated as such:

	S	P
1	fiyyé, finé	fīna
2	m. fīk	fīkon
	f. fīké	
3	m. fī, fiyo	fīyon; fīhon
	f. fiya; fīha	

E.g.: fiyyé a‘melon *I can do them; I may do them*

*kēn fiyo* + present stem: this indicates a past probability or ability.

E.g.: *kēn fī yektebon* *he could have written them*

*ykūn fiyo* + present stem: this is the subjunctive and optative form.

E.g.: *nšālla ykūn fī yektebon* *I hope he might be able to write them*

*bikūn fiyo* + present stem: this designates a probable ability.

E.g.: *bikūn fiyo ya‘melon* *he might be able to do them*

#### 4. Semi-verb *şarlo*:

This semi-verb is conjugated as such:

	S	P
1	<i>şarlé</i>	<i>şarelna</i>
2	m. <i>şarlak</i> f. <i>şarlik</i>	<i>şarelkon</i>
3	m. <i>şarlo</i> f. <i>şarla</i>	<i>şarlon</i>

When used alone, it means ‘has been’, that is it designates an action which was occurring in the past and which is still occurring at the time of speech.

E.g.: *şarlé hōn arba‘ sē‘āt* *I have been here for 4 hours*

When used as an auxiliary it refers to the same aspect of action. It is usually followed by the present I or II.

E.g.: *şarlo ‘ambyektob men mbēreh* *he has been writing since yesterday*

#### 4. Semi-verb *hallo*:

	S	P
1	<i>hallé</i>	<i>halna</i>
2	m. <i>hallak</i> f. <i>hallik</i>	<i>halkon</i>
3	m. <i>hallo</i> f. <i>halla; halha</i>	<i>hallon; halhon</i>

When used as an auxiliary followed by the present stem it means ‘it is time for someone to do something’. In general it expresses a situation where someone could have done and accomplished an act a long time before.

E.g.: *hallo ya‘mela* *it is time for him to do it; by now he could have done it*

## e. Auxiliary participles:

### 1. Participle *kēyen*:

*kēyen* + present stem: this is identical as *kēn* + present stem.

E.g.:        *kēyen yektob*                                *he used to write*

### 2. Participle *lēzem*:

*lēzem* + present stem: this indicates a present or future obligation.

E.g.:        *lēzem a‘mela*                                *I have to do it; I should do it*

*kēn lēzem* + present stem: this indicates a past obligation.

E.g.:        *kēn lēzem a‘mela*                                *I should have done it*

*lēzemlo* + infinitive: .

E.g.:        *lēzemlo*

*kēn lēzemlo* + infinitive: .

E.g.:        *kēn lēzemlo*

### 3. Participles *āder*:

*āder* + present stem: this is identical to *bye‘dor* + present stem.

E.g.:        *āder ya‘mela*                                *he can do it; he is able to do it*

*kēn āder* + present stem: this is identical to *kēn bye‘dor* + present stem.

E.g.:        *kēn āder ya‘mela*                                *he could do it; he was able to do it*

### 4. Participles *momken*:

*momken* + (enn-) + modified verb is identical to *yemken* + modified verb.

E.g.:        *momken (enno) ya‘mela*                                *he may do it*  
              *kēn momken (enno) ya‘mel*                                *he might have done it; he was able to do it*

### 5. Participles *rāyeh*:

*rāyeh* + (ta / la / lahatta / ħatta ) + present stem is identical to *rāh* + (ta / la / lahatta / ħatta ) + present stem.

### 6. Participles *jēber* and *majbūr*:

*jēber* + suffixed accusative pronoun + present stem is identical to ‘*ambyejbor*’ + suffixed accusative pronoun + present stem. *kēn jēber* is identical to *kēn ‘ambyejbor*.

*majbūr* + (enn-) + present stem is identical to ‘*ambyenjebir* or *byenjebir* + present stem.  
*kēn majbūr* is identical to *njabar*.



**f. Catenatives:**

**g. Negation:**

ma byeswa  
ma biṣīr

**h. Other verbs:**

lēk

daxlo, daxīlo

**i. Imperatives:**

## j. Infinitives:

The infinitive is less used in a verbal meaning than it is used as an ordinary substantive. Thus, *akel* 'eating, to eat' is used generally in the sense of 'food'. E.g.: *fī akel ma'o* 'there is food with him'.

Unlike in English where the infinitive is used with the auxiliaries, the infinitive is used only with the auxiliaries *nezil*, *baddo*, *ballaš* and *lēzemlo*.

Instead of the infinitive, the subjunctive is used, that is the present stem.

E.g.: *njabar (enno) yektob* *he was obliged to write*

The passive infinitive is usually expressed by the subjunctive.

The following is a list of cases where the infinitive is used:

1. with the auxiliaries *nezil*, *baddo*, *ballaš* and *lēzemlo*.

E.g.: *ballaš akel fiyon* *he started eating them*

2. as a subject of a sentence.

E.g.: *kitēbeton ptēxod wa'et* *writing them takes time*

3. as a predicate where it takes the definite article.

E.g.: *aḥsan šī 'endo huwwé el-akel* *the best thing for him is to eat*

4. as an object to a verb. But the subjunctive is used more than the infinitive here.

E.g.: *ṭalab menné kitēbeton* *he asked me to write them*  
*kammal kitēbeton* *he continued writing them*

5. as an object to verb *newé* 'to intend' and as a genitive with *niyyé* 'intention'. With *niyyé*, the preposition *b-* may precede the infinitive.

E.g.: *kēn nēwé 'emlēnon* *he has intended to do them*  
*niyyet 'emlēnon* *the intention to do them*  
*'endo niyyé be-'emlēnon* *he has an intention to do them*

6. after prepositions related to compound verbs or other nouns.

E.g.: *htamm be-'emlēnon* *he was interested in doing them*  
*'endo xōf men 'emlēnon* *he has fear from doing them*

## k. Participles:

The participle can be used as a substantive.

E.g.:	kēteb	1. <i>writing</i>
		2. <i>writer</i>
	maktūb	1. <i>written</i>
		2. <i>letter</i>

It can occur as a subject with the suffixed pronouns as its object. In this case it is translated as ‘the one doing something’ or ‘the one who did something’. It may be introduced by the relative *ellé, yallé*.

E.g.: **kētebon** kēn hōn      *the one who wrote them* was here

Or as a predicate. Here it takes often the relative conjunction.

E.g.: hayda huwwé **ellē kētebon**      *this is the one who wrote them*

In answers to questions or other sentences, the participles, often after *ē* ‘yes’, comes alone in the sense of the present I or past I.

E.g.:	ē, ‘ārfo!	<i>Yes, I know him!</i>
	ē, kēto w xāleṣ!	<i>Yes, I wrote it and am done!</i>

The participle often comes as a qualificative adjective.

E.g.:	el-saṭer <b>el-maktūb</b>	<i>the written line</i>
	el-zalamé <b>el-jēyé</b>	<i>the coming person</i>

But as a predicate:

The active comes in the sense of the present continuous, depending on the meaning of the verb.

E.g.: hayda el-rejjēl **jēyé**      *this man is coming*

The passive comes in the sense of the past.

E.g.: hayda el-saṭer **maktūb**      *this line is written*

The auxiliary *kēn* can be added with all its tenses to the participles to modify its time and aspect.

E.g.:	hayda el-rejjēl <b>kēn jēyé</b>	<i>this man was coming</i>
	hayda el-rejjēl <b>bikūn jēyé</b>	<i>this man would be coming</i>
	hayda el-rejjēl <b>rah ykūn jēyé</b>	<i>this man will be coming</i>
	hayda el-saṭer <b>kēn maktūb</b>	<i>this line was written</i>
	hayda el-saṭer <b>bikūn maktūb</b>	<i>this line might be written</i>

## 5. Gerund:

The gerund can be expressed by the participles or by the verb.

1. To construct a clause of the form of ‘while doing ...’ expressing the present, the pronoun of the subject is placed followed by *w* then by the participle. To express ‘while he was doing ...’, the present continuous verb is placed instead of the participle.

<i>E.g.:</i>	šefto, huwwé w ‘āmelon	<i>I saw him while doing it</i>
	šefto, huwwé w ‘ambya‘melon	<i>I saw him while he was doing it</i>

2. To express the past gerund, in the form of ‘having done ....’, the conjunctions *men ba’d ma* ‘after’ is used.

*E.g.:           men ba‘ed ma ‘emela, sallamné yyēha*  
                     *(after) having done this, he submitted it to me*

3. The pronoun + *w* + passive participle indicates the state of the object after the action was applied on it. The clause is adverbial.

E.g.:            šefto, huwwé w maktūb            *I saw it, having been written*

## 6. Voices:

There are three voices: active, middle and passive. The usual passive forms have an n- prefixed to them. Other passive and middle forms take t- as a prefix.

*E.g.:*       Active: *katab*    to write  
              Passive: *nkatab* to be written  
              Active: *kattab*   to make someone write  
              Passive: *tkattab* to be made to write  
              Middle:



## Prepositions:

be-, b-		<i>in; at; with; within</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i> be-Bayrūt	<i>in Beirut</i>
	bel-bēt	<i>at home</i>
	nkatab b-heber	<i>it was written with ink</i>
fī-, fīy- (with suffixed pronouns only)		<i>in; within</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i> biyyé	<i>in me; within me</i>
‘ala, ‘al-, ‘alē-, ‘lē-, ‘alay-, ‘lay-,		<i>on; upon; above; over; against; at</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i> ‘ala el-areḏ	<i>on ground</i>
	‘alē	<i>above him; on him; over him</i>
	‘ala ṭalabé	<i>upon my request</i>
	‘ala el-hēṭ	<i>against the wall</i>
taḥet		<i>under; below; beneath; underneath</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i> taḥt el-tāwlé	<i>under the table</i>
	taḥt el-areḏ	<i>beneath the surface</i>
lataḥet	<i>under; beneath; underneath</i>	
	<i>E.g.:</i> lataḥto	<i>underneath him</i>
fō’	<i>over; above; beyond</i>	
	<i>E.g.:</i> fō’ el-may	<i>over water</i>
lafō’	<i>over; above; up on</i>	
	<i>E.g.:</i> ṭalla‘to lafō’ el-saṭeh	<i>I moved it up on the roof</i>
la-, le-	<i>to; for; into</i>	
	<i>E.g.:</i> la-hōl el-nēs	<i>to these people</i>
	fawwto lal-ūda	<i>take it into the room</i>
el- (with suffixed pronouns only)		<i>to; for</i>
la-el- (with suffixed pronouns only)		<i>to; for</i>
-l-, -el- (suffixed to verbs; with pronouns only)		<i>to; for</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i> ‘mellé (‘mel-lé) hal-šī	<i>do this for me</i>
	ṭlobelna (ṭlob-elna) hayda	<i>order this for us</i>
laḥadd		<i>till; until</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i> laḥadd el-sē‘a tnēn	<i>until 2:00</i>
laḥaddīt		<i>till; until</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i> laḥaddīt hōn	<i>til here</i>
ma‘		<i>with</i>
‘end		<i>at; by</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i> ‘end el-bēb	<i>at the door; by the door</i>
‘an		<i>of; from; about</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i> ‘ambeḥké ‘anno	<i>I am talking about him</i>
	axadto ‘anno	<i>I took it from him</i>
ḡēr		<i>other than</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i> ḥada ḡayro	<i>someone other than him</i>
bēn, baynēt		<i>between; among</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i> bēn el-tnēn	<i>between the two</i>
	baynēton	<i>among them; between them</i>

ḥadd			<i>near; beside</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	ḥaddé	<i>beside me; near me</i>
men			<i>of; from; out of; by</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	men hōn	<i>from here</i>
‘aber		n‘amal menné	<i>it was done by me</i>
			<i>by; through; throughout; across;</i>
			<i>via</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	‘abr el-naḥer	<i>across the river</i>
		‘abré	<i>through me; by me</i>
hōl, ḥawl-, ḥawēlé			<i>around</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	hōl el-bēt	<i>around the house</i>
		ḥawēlé el-sē‘a 10:00	<i>around 10:00</i>
naḥew. naḥw-			<i>toward; towards; in the direction</i>
			<i>of; about</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	naḥew el-madīné	<i>toward the city</i>
		naḥew 2000	<i>about 2000</i>
sōb, sawb-			<i>toward; towards; in the direction</i>
			<i>of</i>
juwwa, juwwēt			<i>inside; within</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	juwwa el-bēt	<i>inside the house</i>
		juwwēt el-bēt	<i>inside the house</i>
men juwwa, men juwwēt			<i>from within</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	men juwwēton	<i>from within them</i>
lajuwwa, lajuwwēt			<i>into; inside</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	lajuwwa el-ūda	<i>into the room</i>
barra, barrāt			<i>outside; without</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	barra el-balad	<i>outside the country</i>
men barra, men barrāt			<i>from outside</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	men barrāt el-blēd	<i>from outside the country</i>
wara			<i>behind</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	warāk	<i>behind you</i>
men wara			<i>from behind</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	men wara el-šebbēk	<i>from behind the window</i>
bjēneb			<i>on the side of</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	bjēnbé	<i>on my side</i>
eddēm			<i>in front of; before</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	eddēmé	<i>in front of me</i>
arīb men			<i>close to; near</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	arīb menné	<i>close to me</i>
b‘īd ‘an			<i>far from</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	b‘īd ‘anné	<i>far from me</i>
ba‘ed			<i>after; beyond</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	ba‘dé	<i>after me</i>
		ba‘d el-šajrāt	<i>beyond the trees; after the trees</i>

<b>ab‘ad men</b>			<i>farther than; beyond; past</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>ab‘ad menno</b>	<i>farther than him</i>
<b>abel</b>			<i>before</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>abl el-sē‘a 11:00</b>	<i>before 11:00</i>
<b>ḏodd</b>			<i>against</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>ḏodd el-nežām</b>	<i>against order</i>
<b>bwejj</b>			<i>against; opposite to; in front of</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>ēm bwejj el-fe’er</b>	<i>he rose against poverty</i>
		<b>hāṭṭīno bwejjo</b>	<i>they are putting it in front of him</i>
<b>‘alaṭūl</b>			<i>along</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>‘alaṭūl el-ṭarī’</b>	<i>along the road</i>
<b>bnoṣṣ</b>			<i>in the middle of</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>bnoṣṣ el-ma‘raké</b>	<i>in the middle of the fight</i>
<b>bewjūd</b>			<i>in the presence of</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>bewjūdo</b>	<i>in his presence</i>
<b>awṭa men</b>			<i>below; farther down than</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>eja awṭa menné</b>	<i>it came below me</i>
<b>ella</b>			<i>with exception of; but; save</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>kell šī ella el-akel</b>	<i>everything save eating</i>
<b>bexṣūṣ</b>			<i>concerning; regarding; respecting;</i>
			<i>touching</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>bexṣūṣ hal-mas’alé</b>	<i>concerning this issue</i>
<b>bel-reḡem ‘an</b>			<i>despite; notwithstanding</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>bel-reḡem ‘an kell el-ta‘ab</b>	<i>notwithstanding all the pain</i>
<b>bel-naṣar la-</b>			<i>considering</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>bel-naṣar la-hālto</b>	<i>considering his situation</i>
<b>wa’et</b>			<i>during</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>wa’t el-nōm</b>	<i>during sleep</i>
<b>metel</b>			<i>like</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>metlé</b>	<i>like me</i>
<b>bala, balē-</b>			<i>without</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>balēyé</b>	<i>without me</i>
		<b>bala wala šī</b>	<i>without anything</i>
<b>men dūn</b>			<i>without</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>men dūn akel</b>	<i>without eating</i>
<b>men ebal</b>			<i>from the part of; by</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>t‘āmalna mnīh men ebalo</b>	<i>we were well treated by him</i>
<b>kermēl-</b>			<i>for the sake of</i>
	<i>E.g.:</i>	<b>jīna kermēlak</b>	<i>we came for your sake</i>

## Conjunctions:

w	<i>and</i>
bas	<i>but; however; only; still; yet</i>
w ma' hayda	<i>still</i>
ayya ... ellé ...	<i>such ... as</i>
hēk ... enn-	<i>such ... as</i>
men	<i>than</i>
men enn-	<i>than</i>
aw	<i>or</i>
hatta	<i>even; so that; than</i>
lahatta	<i>so that; that</i>
la	<i>so that; that</i>
ta	<i>so that; that</i>
fa	<i>so; thus</i>
eza	<i>if; whether</i>
eza ... aw	<i>whether ... or</i>
eza ... ya'né / fa ya'né / ezan	<i>if ... then</i>
en, n	<i>if</i>
ezan	<i>so; thus; hence; then</i>
fa ezan	<i>consequently; then</i>
am	<i>or</i>
emma	<i>or</i>
law	<i>if</i>
lawla	<i>if it wasn't for</i>
lawma	<i>if it wasn't for</i>
enn-	<i>that</i>
ka'ann-	<i>as if</i>
ya ... ya ...	<i>either ... or ...</i>
ya ... aw ...	<i>either ... or ...</i>
... wella ...	<i>... or ...</i>
emma ... emma ...	<i>either ... or ...</i>
yamma ... yamma / aw ...	<i>either ... or ...</i>
ya'emma ... ya'emma / aw ...	<i>either ... or ...</i>
aw ... aw ...	<i>either ... or ...</i>
la ... w la ...	<i>neither ... nor ...</i>
	<i>no ... nor</i>
	<i>not ... nor</i>
meš bas ... kamēn	<i>not only ...but also</i>
ma ... bas ... kamēn	<i>not only ...but also</i>
la'ann-	<i>because; as; for; forasmuch as; since</i>
w la'ann-	<i>notwithstanding</i>
bema enn-	<i>since; because</i>
ma' enn-	<i>although; notwithstanding; though; whereas</i>
ma' enn- ... bas / ennama / bas kamēn	<i>although ... yet; though ... yet</i>
bēnma	<i>while; whereas</i>

kawn-  
 kawn- .... ezan / fa ya‘né  
 kawn- ... ‘ašēn hēk  
 la‘ann- ... ‘ašēn hēk  
 bema enn- ... ‘ašēn hēk  
 ‘ašēn  
 ‘ašēn enn-  
 menšēn  
 menšēn enn-  
 ‘alašēn  
 ‘alašēn enn-  
 ‘ašēn hēk  
 ‘alašēn hēk  
 menšēn hēk  
 w men hōn  
 men halla’  
 men yōm w rāyeh  
 lemme  
 lemme ...  
 lemme ... wa’ta / sē‘eta / hōnīk  
 men lemme ma  
 kel marra  
 wa’et ma  
 bel-wa’t ellé; bwa’t ellé ... fī  
 metel  
 metel ka’ann-  
 metel ma  
 metel ma ... kamēn  
 metel hēk  
 ma dēm ma  
 add ma  
 maṭrah ma  
 maḥal ma  
 maṭrah ma ... hōnīk  
 maḥal ma ... hōnīk  
 wēn ma  
 kamēn  
 w kamēn  
 w bel-edāfé  
 w zyédé (‘a hayda)  
 w ba’dēn  
 w hēk; w hēké  
 w ‘ala hayda  
 ba‘ed ma  
 men ba‘ed ma  
 abel ma

*as; since; because; forasmuch as*  
*as ...therefore*  
*since ... therefore*  
*since ... therefore*  
*since ... therefore*  
*because; so that*  
*because; so that*  
*because; so that*  
*because; so that*  
*because; so that*  
*because; so that*  
*hence; that is why; therefore*  
*hence; that is why; therefore*  
*hence; that is why; therefore*  
*hence*  
*henceforth; henceforward*  
*henceforth; henceforward*  
*when; as; whenever*  
*as ... so*  
*when ... then*  
*since*  
*whenever*  
*as; while; when*  
*while*  
*as*  
*as if*  
*as*  
*as ... so*  
*likewise*  
*as long as*  
*as much as; as many as*  
*where; wherever; wherein; whereinto; whither*  
*where; wherever; wherein; whereinto; whither*  
*where ... there*  
*where ...there*  
*where; wherever*  
*also*  
*furthermore; moreover*  
*furthermore*  
*moreover*  
*and then*  
*thus; hence; consequently; so; whereupon*  
*whereupon*  
*after*  
*after*  
*before*

men **a**bel ma  
laḥadd ma  
laḥaddīt ma  
ya‘né  
beḥāl  
ennama  
w ‘a **faw**’a; ‘a **faw**’a kamēn  
tnaynēton  
ma ... **ella**  
wa **ella**  
**ella eza**  
addē  
kīf  
men enn-  
‘**a**la kell hāl  
fa **halla**’  
‘**a**la šareṭ enn-  
‘**ada** ‘an (enn-)  
ktīr ... ḥatta enn-  
w men hōn  
w men hayda  
w men hēk  
w men wa’ta  
balké

*before*  
*until; till; when*  
*until; till; when*  
*that is; i.e.; this means; then*  
*in case*  
*yet; but; however*  
*besides*  
*both*  
*not ... but*  
*else; or else; otherwise*  
*except; except if; unless*  
*how*  
*how*  
*lest*  
*nevertheless; anyway*  
*now*  
*provided*  
*save*  
*so ... that*  
*thence*  
*thence*  
*thence; that is why*  
*thence; thenceforth*  
*maybe*

## **Interjections:**

āh

āx

hēk lakan

ē; na‘am

lā; la’

bala; mbala

aywa; ēwa; aywah

tfū

eff

ōf; ūf

ya waylé

yī

yō

yī ‘layna

yī ‘ahazzé

walla

balla

# Syntax

## Use of Cases:

### a. Accusative:

No case endings.

Use of preposition *la, le* 'to, for' to indicate a direct and indirect object. In this case, a suffixed accusative pronoun is attached to the verb.

*E.g.: axad el-daftar he took the notebook*  
*axado la-el-daftar he took the notebook (lit. he took it, to the notebook)*

### b. Genitive:

#### 1. - Simple construction:

*E.g.: bēt el-malek the house of the king*  
*bēt malek a king's house*

#### 2. – Complex constructions with *la-*; *la-el-*; *ellē la-* etc.:

<i>E.g.: bayto lal-m'allim</i>	<i>the teacher's house</i>
	<i>the house of the teacher</i>
	<i>(lit. his house, of the teacher)</i>
<i>bēt lal-m'allim</i>	<i>a house of the teacher</i>
<i>šī bēt lal-m'allim</i>	<i>a house of the teacher</i>
	<i>one of the teacher's house</i>
<i>el-bēt ellē lal-m'allim</i>	<i>the teacher's house</i>
	<i>the house of the teacher</i>
	<i>(lit. the house which is to the teacher)</i>
<i>bayté elé</i>	<i>my house</i>
	<i>my own house</i>
	<i>(lit. my house, mine)</i>
<i>el-bēt ellē elé</i>	<i>my house</i>
	<i>my own house</i>
	<i>(lit. the house which is mine)</i>
<i>el-bēt ellē la-elé</i>	<i>my house</i>
	<i>my own house</i>
	<i>(lit. the house which is mine;</i>
	<i>the house which is to me)</i>



bayté ellé élé	<i>my house</i> <i>my own house</i> <i>(lit. my house which is mine)</i>
bayté ellé la-élé	<i>my house</i> <i>my own house</i> <i>(lit. my house which is mine;</i> <i>my house which is to me)</i>

### 3. – Complex constructions with *taba‘* etc.:

Literary meaning ‘belonging to’.

Singular and common:	taba‘ btē‘ mtē‘ tē‘ tē‘ūl tab‘ūn tab‘ūl
Feminine singular:	tē‘īt
Common plural:	tē‘īn

<i>E.g:</i> bēt taba‘é	<i>a house of mine</i> <i>(lit. a house belonging to me)</i>
el-bēt taba‘é	<i>my house</i> <i>the house of me</i> <i>(lit. the house belonging to me)</i>
el-bēt ellé taba‘é	<i>my house</i> <i>my own house</i> <i>the house which is mine</i>
taba‘o	<i>his; his own</i>
mtē‘o	<i>his; his own</i>
btē‘o	<i>his; his own</i>
tē‘o	<i>his; his own</i>
tē‘īto	<i>his; his own</i>
tab‘ūlo	<i>his; his own</i>
tē‘īto	<i>his; his own</i>
tē‘īno	<i>his; his own</i>
tab‘ūno	<i>his; his own</i>
btē‘on / mtē‘on	<i>theirs; their own</i>
el-bēt taba‘ el-wazīr	<i>the house of the minister</i> <i>minister’s house</i>
el-bēt ellé btē‘ el-wazīr	<i>the house of the minister</i> <i>the house</i>
šī bēt taba‘ šī wāḥad	<i>someone’s house</i> <i>(lit. a house belonging to someone)</i>

bētna taba‘ el-jabal	<i>our mountain house</i>
	<i>our house of the mountain</i>
el-bēt ellé btē‘é	<i>my house</i>
	<i>the house that belongs to me</i>
el-bēt elle mtē‘é	<i>my house</i>
	<i>the house that belongs to me</i>
hōlé tē‘na	<i>these are ours</i>
	<i>these belong to us</i>
haydé tē‘ītna	<i>this (f.) is ours</i>
	<i>this (f.) belongs to us</i>
el-šagǧīlé taba‘ el-m‘allim	<i>the master’s workers</i>
	<i>the workers of the master</i>

c. Dative:

Use of preposition *la, le* ‘to, for’.

E.g.: e‘ṭé hāy **la**-abūk      *give this to your father*

d. Ablative:

Use of preposition *men* ‘from, of’.

E.g.: eja **men** Bayrūt      *he came from Beirut*

e. Instrumental:

Use of prepositions: *men* ‘by’  
*abr* ‘through’

E.g.: hayda el-šī n‘amal **menné**      *this thing was done by me*  
kemlet ha-l-m‘āmalé ‘**abro**      *this transaction was completed through him*

## Conditional:

The following are the conjunction used to introduce the conditional clauses:

eza	<i>if</i>
eza ... ya‘né / fa ya‘né / ezan	<i>if ... then</i>
law	<i>if</i>
lawla	<i>if it wasn't for</i>
lawma	<i>if it wasn't for</i>
ella eza	<i>except; except if; unless</i>
en, n	<i>if</i>

### 1. eza:

This introduces an open conditional clause, where it is uncertain whether the condition will be fulfilled or not. Present and future tenses are used often here in the conditional clause and in the independent clause.

*Present I — Present I:*

eza pta‘mela, ba‘ṭik maṣāré *if you do it, I give you money*

*Present II — Future I or II:*

eza ‘ampta‘mela, rah a‘ṭik maṣāré *if you do it, I give you money*

*Future I or II — Future I or II*

eza rah ta‘mela, baddé a‘ṭik maṣāré *if you will do it, I will give you money*

### 2. law, lawla, lawma:

These introduces hypothetical conditions, where the condition is expected not to be fulfilled. Past tenses are used in these clauses. Verbs designating probability or possibility are used too.

*Past I or Pluperfect — Pluperfect or Future in the past*

law ‘melta, kent ‘ṭaytak maṣāré *if you did it, I would have given you money*

law kenet ‘melta, kent ‘ṭaytak maṣāré *if you had done it, I would have given you money*

law kenet ‘melta, kēn baddé a‘ṭik maṣāré *if you had done it, I would have given you money*

*lawla, lawma* are used with the subjunctive. The main clause take a negative pluperfect.

*E.g.:* lawma enta ta‘mela, ma kenna wṣolna lahōn

*if it wasn't for you doing it, we wouldn't have arrived at this*

### 3. ella eza:

The main clause takes a negative Present I or future, while the conditional clause takes the present I.

*E.g.:* ma rah a‘mela, ella eza ptektob *I will not do it, unless you write*

ma ba‘mela, ella eza ptektob *I will not do it, unless you write*

4. en, n:

## Other subordinate clauses:

### 1. Purpose clauses:

Purpose clauses are introduced by the following conjunction followed by the subjunctive in the form of the present stem:

ħatta	<i>so that; that</i>
laħatta	<i>so that; that</i>
la	<i>so that; that</i>
ta	<i>so that; that</i>
‘ašēn	<i>so that</i>
‘ašēn enn-	<i>so that</i>
menšēn	<i>so that</i>
menšēn enn-	<i>so that</i>
‘alašēn	<i>so that</i>
‘alašēn enn-	<i>so that</i>

E.g.:	sēfareṭ <b>la et‘allam</b>	<i>I traveled so that I may study</i>
	sēfareṭ <b>‘ašēn et‘allam</b>	<i>I traveled so that I may study</i>

### 2. Relative clauses:

enn-		<i>that</i>
	S	P
1	enné <i>that I</i>	enna <i>that we</i>
2	m. ennak <i>that you</i>	enkon <i>that you</i>
	f. ennik <i>that you</i>	
3	m. enno <i>that he</i>	ennon; enhon <i>that they</i>
	f. enna; enha <i>that she</i>	

The relative conjunction can be used with the suffixed pronoun to express the subject of the clause. *enno* can be used for all persons.

E.g.:	allé <b>ennak</b> nēyem	<i>he told me that you were asleep</i>
	allé <b>enno</b> enta nēyem	<i>he told me that you were asleep</i>

After an indefinite noun, the relative clauses drop their relative pronoun.

*E.g.:* eja rejjēl **mna‘erfo** a man, **that we know**, came

As opposed to a definite noun which preserves the relative pronoun.

*E.g.:* eja el-rejjēl **ellé mna‘erfo** the man, **that we know**, came

### 3. Causal clauses:

la’ann-	<i>because; as; for; forasmuch as; since</i>
w la’ann-	<i>notwithstanding</i>
bema enn-	<i>since; because</i>
kawn-	<i>as; since; because; forasmuch as</i>
kawn- .... ezan / fa ya‘né	<i>as ...therefore</i>
kawn- ... ‘ašēn hēk	<i>since ... therefore</i>
la’ann- ... ‘ašēn hēk	<i>since ... therefore</i>
bema enn- ... ‘ašēn hēk	<i>since ... therefore</i>
‘ašēn	<i>because; so that</i>
‘ašēn enn-	<i>because; so that</i>
menšēn	<i>because; so that</i>
menšēn enn-	<i>because; so that</i>
‘alašēn	<i>because; so that</i>
‘alašēn enn-	<i>because; so that</i>

*E.g.:* ma eja la’anno ma fī ḥadan hōn *he didn’t come because there is no one here*

### 4. Concessive clauses:

ma‘ enn-	<i>although; notwithstanding; though; whereas</i>
ma‘ enn- ... bas / ennama / bas kamēn	<i>although ... yet; though ... yet</i>
wa ella	<i>else; or else; otherwise</i>

*E.g.:* ma‘ enno kēn ‘ējbo el-ktēb, baṭṭal ye’ra  
*although he liked the book, he stopped reading*

## **Time:**

Months:

Kēnūn el-tēné

Šbāt

Ādār

Nīsēn

Ayyār

Hazayrān

Tammūz

Āb

Aylūl

Tišrīn el-awwal

Tišrīn el-tēné

Kēnūn el-awwal

Days of the week:

Tanēn

Talēta

**Orb'a**

Xamīs

**Jom'a**

Sabet

Ahad

## Ethnonyms:

Rūm (pl. Rūm)	Greek, Roman
Seryēné (pl. Seryēn)	Syriac
Armané (pl. Arman)	Armenian
Obté (pl. A' bāt)	Copt
Keldēné (pl. Keldēn)	Chaldaean
Ašūrē (pl. Ašūriyyé)	Assyrian
Habašé (pl. Habaš)	Ethiopian
‘Arabé (pl. ‘Arab, ‘Erbēn)	Arab
Kerdé (pl. Krād)	Kurd
Terké (pl. Trāk)	Turk
Terkmēné (pl. Terkmēn)	Turkman
Nūré (pl. Nawar); Ğajaré (pl. Ğajar)	Gypsie
Moğrabé (pl. Mağārbé)	Maghreban
Franjé (pl. Franj)	Frank
‘Ajamé (pl. ‘Ajam); Irāné (pl. Irāniyyé)	Iranian
Masīhē (pl. Masīhiyyé); Naṣrāné (pl. Naṣāra)	Christian
Ortodoksé, Ortodoks (pl. Ortodoks, Ortodoksiyyīn, Ortodoksiyyé)	Orthodox
Katolīké, Katolīk (pl. Katolīk)	Catholic
Mārūné (pl. Mawērné)	Maronite
Ya‘‘ūbé (pl. Ya‘ā‘bé)	Jacobite
Lātīné (pl. Lātīn)	Latin
Protestant, Protestān	Protestant
Meslim (pl. Meselmīn, Eslēm)	Muslim
Senné (pl. Senniyyé, Senna); Eslēm	Sunni
Šī‘é (pl. Šī‘a, Šī‘iyyé)	Shii
Derzé (pl. Drūz)	Druze
‘Alawé (pl. ‘Alawiyyé)	Alaouite
Esma‘īlé (pl. Esma‘īliyyé)	Ismaelite
Yazīdé (pl. Yazīdiyyé)	Yazidi



## Vegetables *xodra*:

‘adas	lentil
ardéšawké	artichoke
banadūra	tomato
ba’ dūnes	parsley
ba’ lé	rhododendron
bašal	onion
baṭāṭa	potato
batenjēn	aubergine
bazella	green pea
bēmyé	okra
fāšūlya	kidney bean
fejel	radish
flayflé harra	pepper
flayflé helwé	green pepper
fūl	beans
halyūn	asparagus
hāmed, laymūn	lemon
hendbé	chicory
hommoš	chick-pea
xass	lettuce
xyār	cucumber
jazar	carrot
kūsa	courgette
lefet	turnip
lūbyé	been
malfūf	cabbage
me’ta	
na’ na’	mint
are’	marrow
arnabīṭ	cauliflower
rezz	rice
sele’	
sbēnex	spinach
tūm	garlic
za’tar	thyme
zaytūn	olive

## **Fruits *fwēké*:**

‘enab	grapes
‘ennēb	
afandé	orange
ananās	pineapple
avokā	avocat
balah	dates
baṭṭīx	water melon
berd’ān, laymūn	orange
būmalé	a type of orange
buṣṣēr	bitter orange
derrā’	peach
ekkédené	medlar
festo’	pistachio
frēz	strawberry
gewwēfa, gawwāfa	guava
griffōn	grapefruit
xarma	
ḥayḥūn	
xōx	plum
janērek	green plum
jōz	walnut
karaz	cherry
kastana	chestnut
lōz	almond
manga	mango
mešmoš	apricot
mōz	banana
njāš	pear
ašta	
remmēn	pomegranate
šemmēm	melon
sfarjal	quince
šmandar	beet
šobbēr	cactus
šnūbar	pine
tamer	dates
teffēh	apple
tīn	fig
tūt	mulberry
ya’ṭīn, la’ṭīn	squash

**Kitchen tools *adawēt el-maṭbax*:**

‘aṣṣāra  
kafkīr  
kassrōl  
mabrašé  
mal‘a, male‘‘a  
manxal  
maṭṭhané  
me‘lēyé  
meṣfēyé  
āleb  
eme‘  
šawbak  
šawké  
sekkīn  
ṣiniyyé  
ṭanjara

juicer  
big spoon  
cooking pot  
  
spoon  
sieve  
grinder  
frying vessel  
strainer  
mold  
funnel  
rolling pin  
fork  
cutter  
tray  
cooking pot

## **Spices *bhārāt*:**

felfol ahmar  
felfol harr  
felfol helow  
haba'  
hēl  
jōzt el-tīb  
kammūn  
kari  
kezbra  
mardakūš  
paprika  
erfé  
semmā'  
semsom  
šūmar  
wara' ġār  
yansūn  
za'farān  
zanjabīl

cayenne  
chili powder  
allspice  
basil  
cardamom  
nutmeg  
cumin  
curry  
coriander  
marjoram  
paprika  
cinnamon  
sumac  
sesame  
fennel  
bay leaves  
anise  
saffron  
ginger

## Most common verbs:

### 1. Movement:

‘abar [1]: to cross. ‘abaro el-naher, *they crossed the river.*

‘ajjal [11]: to hasten, to hurry. ‘ajjal be-‘emlēnon, *he hurried in doing them.*

‘alla [12]: to increase, to raise. ‘alla ertefē‘o, *he raised its height.*

‘ām [6]: to float. ‘ām ‘ala wejj el-mayy, *it floated on the face of water.*

ba’’a [12]: to keep. ba’’ā ‘endo, *he kept it with him.*

baram [1]: to turn. baramo 90 darajé, *he turned it 90 degrees.*

be’é [7]: to stay, to remain. be’é bel-bēt, *he stayed home.*

ḍahar [2]: to go out, to exit. ḍahar men el-ūda, *he went out of the room.*

dār [6]: (1) to turn. dār hawl nafso, *he turned around himself.* (2) to tour. dār el-balad kello, *he toured all the country.*

eja [19]: to come back. eja ‘al-bēt, *he came home*

‘elé [7]: to go up, to rise. ‘elé šawto, *his voice rose.* ‘ampte‘la el-nabté, *the plant is rising.*

fēt [6]: to penetrate, to enter. fēt lajuwwa, *he entered inside.*

ğaṭas [1]: to dive. byeğṭos la-‘eme’ 10 mtār, *he dives 10 meter deep.*

ğatṭ [8]: to dip, to immerse. ġatṭon b-xall, *he dipped them in vinegar.*

ğatṭ ‘ala [8]: to drop on, to land over. ġatt el-‘aṣfūr ‘ala el-areḍ, *the bird landed on the surface.*

ğatṭas [11]: to immerse, to plunge. ġatṭason bel-mayy, *he plunged them in water.*

ğeri’ [4]: to sink. el-markab ġeri’, *the boat sank.*

xalla [12]: to keep, to leave. xalla el-kanzé b-el-sayyāra, *he left the sweater in the car.* xalla el-kanzé ma’o, *he kept the sweater with him.*

harr [8], harhar [9]: to detach) from somewhere and fall down. ‘ambeyharhir kell el-dhēn ‘an el-hēt, *all the paint is falling down from the wall.*

hazz [8]: to shake. kēn ‘ambihezz, *it was shaking.* hazzo fa we’i’, *he shook it so it fell.*

jēb [6]: to bring. jēb hal-šağlé, *he brought this thing.* jabelna yyēhon, *he brought them to us*

karaj [1]: to move on, to advance. karajit el-sayyāra, *the car moved forward.*

karr [8]: to move on, to advance. karrit el-sayyāra, *the car moved forward.*

karraj [11]: to move, to make s/t to move on. karraj el-‘arabēyé, *he moved the chariot.*

kawwa' [11]: *to turn*. kawwa' men haydēk el-mafra', *he turned at that junction*.

laff [8]: (1) *to turn*. laff men haydēk el-mafra', *he turned at that junction*. (2) [also, *laflaf*] *to wrap*. laffo b-war'a, *he wrapped it with a paper*.

mara' [1]: *to pass, to pass by*. mara' men hōn halla', *he passed by here now*.

marra' [11]: *to let pass*. marra'o men hōn, *he let it pass from here*.

mašša [12]: *to make s/o to walk*. maššēna ma'o, *he made us walk with him*

mayyal [11]: *to make s/t to incline*. mayyalo la-'endo, *he made it incline into his direction*.

mēl [6]: *to incline*. 'ambimīl la-hal-maylé, *it is inclining to this direction*.

mešé [7]: *to walk*. mešé 'al-rašīf, *he walked on the sidewalk*.

mešé b- [7]: *to follow*. mešé b-hal-fekra, *he followed this idea*.

na'al [1]: (1) *to transport*. 'ambyen'ol bđā'a gālyé, *he is transporting expensive material*. (2) *to copy*. na'al el-emteḥān 'an ellé ḥaddo, *he copied the test from the person next to him*. (3) *to transmit, to pass on*. na'allé risēlé, *he transmitted a letter to me*.

na''al [11]: (1) *to transport (many times)*. na''alon men matrah la matrah, *he transported them from one place to another*. (2) *to make s/o copy*. na''alto emteḥāné, *I made him copy my test*.

naṭṭ [8]: *to jump*. naṭṭ men el-kornīš lal-baḥer, *he jumped from the corniche to the sea*.

nazzal [11]: *to make s/o to descend*. nazzalo men fō', *he made it descend from up*.

nezil [5]: *to go down, to descend*. nezil men el-ṭayyāra, *he went down of the plane*. nezil 'al-daraj, *he descended the stairs*.

ād [6]: *to lead*. ādon bel-ḥareb, *he lead them in war*.

addam [11]: (1) *to move forward*. addam la-'endé, *he moved to me*. addam el-sē'a, *he moved the hour forward*. (2) *to serve*. addamlon samak, *he served them fish*.

ām [6]: *to rise, to stand*. ām men el-nōm, *he woke up*. ām 'an el-kersé, *he rose from the chair*.

ām 'ala [6]: *to rise against*. ām 'ala el-fe'er, *he rose against poverty*.

awwam [11]: *to make s/o to rise/stand/move*. awwamo men maṭraḥo, *he made him move from his place*.

a'ad [1]: *to sit*. a'ad 'al-kersé, *he sat on the chair*.

a''ad [11]: *to make s/o to sit*. a''ado 'ala el-kersé, *he made him sit on the chair*.

rafa' [2]: *to raise, to lift*. rafa' īdo, *he raised his hand*.

rāḥ [6]: *to go*. rāḥ 'a Ṣayda, *he went to Sidon*.

raĵja‘ [11]: *to return back. raĵja‘o la-  
šhābo, he returned it back to its owners.*

rakkab [11]: (1) *to install. rakkab lamba  
bel-ūda, he installed a lamp in the room.*  
(2) *to assemble. rakkab el-eṭa‘ be-ba‘ḍa,  
he assembled the pieces with each  
others.* (3) *to mount. rakkabo fō’ el-  
‘āmūd, he mounted it over the column.*  
(4) *to let ride. rakkabné ma‘o bel-  
saiyyāra, he let me take a ride with him in  
the car.*

ra’aṣ[1]: *to dance. be’yit ter’oṣ ṭūl el-lēl,  
she kept dancing all night long.*

rawwaj b- [11]: *to hasten in. rawwaj be-  
‘emlēnon, he hastened in doing them.*

rawwaḥ [11]: (1) *to loose, to miss.*  
*rawwaḥ aḥsan forṣa, he missed his best  
chance.*

reĵi‘ [5]: *to come back, to return. reĵi‘  
men el-safar, he returned from travel.*

rekib [5]: *to ride, to mount. rekib ‘al-  
ḥṣān, he rode the horse.*

sabaḥ [2]: *to swim. sabaḥ men hōn la-  
‘Ēn el-Mraysé, he swam from here to  
‘Ēn el-Mraysé.*

saffar [11]: *to make s/o travel, to send  
abroad. saffar wlēdo la-Amērka, he sent  
his children to America.*

sa’at [1]: (1) *to fall. (2) to fail. sa’at b-el-  
madrāsé, he failed at school.*

ša’lab [9]: *to flip, to move. ša’labon  
fō’āné taḥtēné, he flipped them up and  
down.*

sa’’at [11]: (1) *to drop. sa’’at el-xodra  
bel-ṭanjara, he dropped the vegetables in*

*the cooking pot. (2) to make s/o fail.*  
*sa’’ato el-estēz, the teacher made him  
fail.*

sarra‘ [11]: *to quicken, to hasten, to  
hurry. sarra‘ mašyo, he hastened his  
walking pace.*

sēfar [13]: *to travel. sēfar ‘a Fransa, he  
traveled to France.*

starja‘ [18]: *to get back. starja‘ bayto  
men ellé meḥtallīno, he got his house  
back from those who were occupying it.*

ṭāf [6]: (1) *to float. ṭāf ‘ala sateḥ el-  
baḥer, he floated on the surface of the  
sea. (2) to flood. ṭāf el-naḥer, the river  
flooded.*

ṭār [6]: *to fly. el-‘šāfir ‘ambetṭir bel-  
sama, birds are flying in the sky.*

ṭalla‘ [11], ṭayla‘ [9]. (1) *to kick out, to  
throw out. kēn ‘ambyehké fa ṭalla‘o  
labarra el-estēz, he was talking, so the  
teacher kicked him out. (2) to place up,  
to move up, to take up. ṭalla‘ el-šanta  
‘al-tetxité, he placed the bag up in the  
attic. (3) to take out. ṭalla‘ men jaybto alf  
lira, he took out of his pocket a 1000  
lira. ṭalla‘ ktir samak men el-baḥer, he  
took out many fishes of the sea.*

ṭayyar [11]: *to make s/o to fly, to let s/o  
to fly. ṭayyar el-‘aṣfūr men el-afaṣ, he let  
the bird fly out of the cage.*

ṭeli‘ [4]: *to go up, to ascend. ṭeli‘ la-‘end  
el-jirān, he went up to the neighbours.*

ṭeli‘ enn- [4]: *it was found that. w bel-  
axir ṭeli‘ enno huwwé el-ḥarāmé, and  
finally it was found that he is the thief.*

tmaddad [11]: *to lie down*. rāh tmaddad  
‘al taxet, *he lied down on the bed*.

tmašša [12]: *to take a walk*. rāh yetmašša  
‘al-kornīš, *he took a walk on the  
corniche*.

t’addam [11]: (1) *to move forward*.  
t’addam la-eddēm, *he moved forward*.  
(2) *to progress*. hal-balad  
‘ambyet’addam, *this country is  
progressing*.

tša’lab [9]: *to flip, to roll*. tša’lab fō’āné  
tahtēné, *he rolled up and down*.

tzaḥla’ [9], tzaḥlaṭ [9]: *to skate, to glide*.  
‘ambyetzahlaṭ ‘al-jalīd, *he is skating on  
ice*.

twajjah la- [11]: *to head for, to go  
towards*. twajjah la-madīnē, *he headed  
towards the city*.

wešil [4]: *to arrive*. wešil ‘a Lebneṇ, *he  
arrived to Lebanon*.

wa’’a’ [11]: (1) *to drop*. wa’’a’o men  
īdo, *he dropped it from his hand*. (2) *to  
sign*. wa’’a’o ‘ala ‘arīḏa, *they signed a  
petition*.

wa’’af [11]: (1) *to raise, to make s/o to  
stand*. wa’’afo jēles, *he made it stand  
straight*. (2) *to stop*. wa’’afna ‘an el-

mašé, *we stopped walking*. (3) *to arrest*.  
wa’’afeto el-bolīs, *the police arrested  
him*. (4) *to stand*. wa’’if bel-šaff, *stand  
in the line*.

waššal [11]: *to conduct, to lead*.  
waššalné ‘al-bēt, *he conducted me home*.

waššal la- [11]: *to reach*. waššal la-axīr,  
*he reached the end*.

waṭṭa [12]: *to decrease, to lower*. waṭṭa  
‘luwwa, *he lowered its height*.

we’i’ [4]: *to fall*. we’i’ ‘an el-sateḥ, *he  
fell of the roof*. we’i’ lataḥet, *he fell  
down*.

we’if [4]: *to stand*. we’if ‘ala el-ṭāwlé,  
*he stood on the table*.

weṭé [7]: *to go down, to drop, to  
decrease*. weṭé se’er el-dolār, *the price  
of dollar went down*.

zaḥaṭ: *to slip*. zaḥaṭ ‘al-areḏ, *he slipped  
on the floor*.

zatt [8]: *to throw*. zatto men īdo, *he  
threw it of his hand*.

zēḥ [6]: *to move, to displace*. zēḥo men  
hōn lahonīk, *move from here to there*.



## Verb list:

*Note:* the numbers after the verb indicate the verbal class.

‘abba [12]: to fill. ‘abba el-kīs teffēh, *he filled the bag with apples*

‘āda [14]: to be hostile to someone. w men wa’ta šār y’ādīna, *and since then he started being hostile to us.*

‘addal [11]: to regulate, to modify, to amend (the constitution). ‘addal el-ħarāra, *he regulated the heat.* ‘addalo el-destūr, *they modified the constitution.*

‘addal [11]: to have cramps in the muscles.

‘afa / ‘efē ‘an [7]: to forgive, to pardon. ‘afit el-dawlē ‘an el-mejermīn, *the state pardoned the criminals.*

‘ajab [1]: to please to someone (lit.), to like. ‘ajabo hal-ktēb, *he liked thist book* (lit. *this book pleased him*).

‘ajjaz [11]: to make someone incapable of doing something.

‘ālaj [13]: to treat, remedy, cure. meriḏ fa ‘ālajo el-ħakīm, *he got sick so he was treated by the doctor.*

‘alak [1]: to chew. kēn ‘ambye‘lok el-‘elké, *he was chewing the gum.*

‘allam [11]: (1) to teach. ‘allamo yehké, *he taught him how to speak.* (2) to mark, to highlight. ‘allamton b-lōn aħmar, *I highlighted them with a red color.* (3) to be apparent on something, to stick to something, to adhere to something.

‘allam el-dhēn ‘ala tyēbo, *the paint adhered to his clothes.*

‘ammar [11]: to build. ‘ammar bēt, *he built a house.*

‘ann [8]: to moan.

‘ā’ab [13]: to punish.

‘a’aş [1]: to bite. el-naħlé ‘a’aşeto, *the bee bit him.*

‘a’’ad [11]: to complicate.

‘ār (‘īr) [6]: to lend, to loan.

‘araḏ [1]: (1) to show. ‘araḏo el-masrahiyyé, *the showed the play.* (2) to propose. ‘araḏ ‘laya el-zawēj, *he proposed marriage to her.*

‘arak [1]: to fight, to get into a fight. ‘arakuwa bēn ba’ḏon, *the got into a fight with each other.*

‘arbaş [9]: to climb. ‘arbaş ‘al-sajra, *he climbed the tree.*

‘arrab [11]: to sort things according to their type. ‘arrabon ħasab el-lōn, *he sorted them by color.*

‘arraḏ [11]: to enlarge the width.

‘arram [11]: to pile. ‘arram el-aşş, *he piled the hay.*

‘aṣar [1], ‘aṣṣar [11]: to press, to squeeze. ‘aṣṣar laymūn, *he pressed oranges.*

‘aṣṣab [11]: to become nervous. za‘ajné fa ‘aṣṣab, *we annoyed him so he became nervous.*

‘aṭa / ‘eṭé [7]: to give. ‘aṭāné ellé ‘endo, *he gave me what he has.*

‘aṭas [1], ‘aṭṭas [11]: to sneeze.

‘attal [11]: to carry. ‘attal el-bḏā‘a, *he carried the goods.*

‘aṭṭal [11]: (1) to disable, to deactivate, to damage. ‘aṭṭal el-motēr, *he deactivated the motor.* (2) to disrupt, to interrupt. ‘aṭṭalna ‘an šēḡelna, *he interrupted us from our work.* (3) to go on vacation. ‘aṭṭalit el-madrasé la-yawmēn, *the school went on vacation for two days.*

‘attam [11]: to obscure, to darken. rāḥit el-šames w ‘attamit el-dené, *the sun set and it became dark.*

‘attar [11]: to make miserable.

‘awwa [12]: to howl, to yowl. ‘awwa el-kaleb, *the dog howled.*

‘awwar [11]: to hurt physically. ‘awwarlé ‘ayné, *he hurt my eye.*

‘ayyan [11]: to appoint. ‘ayyanū mudīr, *they appointed him director.*

‘ayyaṭ ‘ala [11]: to yell at someone. *he yelled at me.*

‘ayyaṭ l-: to call someone, to ask someone to come. ‘ayyiṭ la-xayyak, *call your brother.*

‘azz [8]: to cherish (used with the present tenses). huwwé bi‘ezzak, *he cherishes you.*

‘azza [12]: to offer condolences, to condole. rehna n‘azzī be-mōt xayyo, *we went to offer him our condolences for his brother's death.*

‘azzab [11]: to torture, to make suffer, to torment. hayda el-šēḡel ‘ambi‘azzebné, *this work is tormenting me.*

‘ejiz [4]: to be incapable, to be impotent. ‘ejiz ‘an ‘emlēno, *he became incapable of doing it.*

‘emé [7]: to become blind.

‘emil [5]: to make.

‘e’il [4]: to become wiser. kebir w ‘e’il, *he grew up and became wiser.*

‘erid [4]: to become larger.

‘eri’ [4]: to sweat.

‘eṣé [7]: to rebel, to disobey. ‘eṣé ‘ala el-dawlé, *he rebelled against the state.*

‘eṭil [4]: to break down. kēn mēšé w ‘eṭil, *it was working and then it broke down.*

‘tabar [17]: to consider. ‘teberné metel ebnak, *consider me as your son.*

‘tamad [17]: to rely on someone. ‘tamad ‘layyé be-‘emlēnon, *he relied on me to do them.*

addab [11]: to punish, to rectify the behaviour of someone.

axad [3]: to take.

aħħ [8]: to cough.

axxar [11]: (1) to let someone be early. axxarné ‘an el-šeğel, *he made me come early to work.* (2) to delay, to postpone. axxaron la-ba‘dēn, *he postponed them until later.*

ajjar [11]: to rent out. ajjaro še’’a be-200 dolar, *he rented out an apartment for 200 dollar.*

akal [8]: to eat.

allaf [11]: to compose. allaf ġenniyyé, *he composed a song.*

amman [11]: (1) to provide. ammanelna akel, *he provided us with food.* (2) to insure, to make sure. amman enno yejo, *he made sure that they will come.*

ar‘ab [15]: to terrify.

arhab [15]: to terrorize.

aršad [15]: to guide.

assar [11]: to touch, to impress. eššto assarit fiyyé ktīr, *his story touched me a lot.*

ayyad [11]: to support, to back.

aza / ezé [7]: to harm.

azzan [11]: to call for Muslim prayers, to pronounce the *azēn*.

ba‘aj [2]: to apply pressure over something creating cavities in it.

ba‘at [2]: to send. ba‘atlé el-mašārē, *he sent me the money.* ba‘atna la-‘endo, *he sent us to him.*

badda‘ [11]: to excel.

baxa‘ [2]: to deceive.

baxaš [1]: to pierce.

baħaš [2], barħaš [9]: to dig in earth.

bahdal [9]: to scold.

baxx [8], baxbax [9]: to spray.

bakka [12]: to make someone cry.

bakkar [11]: to be early, to come early.

bala‘ [2]: to swallow.

ball [8], ballal [11]: to wet.

ballaš [11]: to start.

bana [7]: to build.

ba’’ [8]: to throw out through the mouth.

barad [1], berid [5]: (1) to become colder. (2) to feel colder. (3) to become cooler.

barak [1]: to sit on the ground.

bara’ [1]: to flash.

baraz [1]: to be prominent. baraz be-hal-mehné, *he became prominent in this profession.*

barrad [11]: to cool, to make cold.

bašať [1]: to make happy.

bašbaš [9]: to observe, to watch.

baṣṣ [8]: to observe, to watch.

baṣṣar [11]: to tell the future.

baṣṣaṭ [11]: to sit on the ground stretching the legs.

baṭaḥ [2]: (1) to defeat someone. (2) to make someone fall on the ground.

bawrad [9]: (1) to become cooler. bawrad el-ṭa'es, *the weather became cooler*. (2) to feel cooler. Halla' bawradna, *now we are feeling cooler*.

bawwal [11]: to urinate.

baysa' [9]: to spread.

bayyaḍ [11]: to make white.

bayyan [11]: to appear.

baza' [1]: to spit.

bē' (bī') [6]: to sell.

bedé [7]: to start.

bēx (būx) [6]: to fade (used for colors). bēx lawno, *its color faded*.

beké [7]: to cry.

byaḍḍ [10]: to become white.

ḍā' (ḍī') [6]: to be lost, to get lost.

da'ak [2]: to mix things with each other pressing and squeezing them; to crush. da'aket el-ḡasilēt ḥatta yendafo, *I mixed abd squeezed the laundry with each other so that they may become clean*.

da'am [2]: to support, to back.

da'as [2]: to step on, to walk over, to crush. da'aso be-ejro, *he crushed it with his foot*.

ḍa'af [11]: (1) to make weaker. (2) to make thinner.

ḍabb [8], ḍabḍab [9]: (1) to put something in its original place. (2) to pack, to pack up.

dabbar [11]: to arrange.

dafa' [2]: to pay.

dafaš [1]: to push.

ḍaḡat [2]: to compress.

daxal [1]: to enter.

dahan [2]: to paint, to coat.

daxxal [11]: to make enter.

dala' [1]: to pour, to spill.

ḍall [8]: to remain. to stay.

dall [8]: to guide, to indicate.

ḍallal [11]: to mislead.

dallal [11]: to pamper, to spoil.

ḍamm [8]: to join something with something else.

damma [12]: to make someone bleed.

dammar [11]: to destroy. el-azēyef dammarit el-binēyēt, *the rockets destroyed the buildings*.

danadal [9]: to dangle something down.

ḏā' / dē' (ḏī') [6]: to become tight.

da'ar [2]: to touch. ū'a ted'aro, *do not touch it*.

da' [8]: (1) to knock on something. da' 'al bēb, *he knocked on the door*. (2) to hit something. da' bel-tāwlé, *it hit the table*.

ḏarab 'ayno 'ala: to have a crush on someone.

ḏarab [1]: to hit, to beat.

daras [1]: to study.

ḏarr [8]: to harm, to be harmful. hayda biḏorr ma bifīd, *this is harmful not useful*.

darrab [11]: to train someone.

dass [8]: to feel an object, to touch something or someone with the hand.

ḏawwa [12]: to light, to open the lights.

dawwax [11]: to make someone dizzy.

dawwar 'ala [11]: to search for someone, to look for someone. kēn 'ambidawwir 'layna, *he was looking for us*.

ḏāyaq' / dēya' [13]: to bother someone.

ḏayya' [11]: to loose.

ḏayyaf [11]: to offer something to someone. ḏayyafu ahwé, *he offered him coffee*.

dayyan [11]: to lend. dayyanné maṣāré, *he lend me money*.

dayya' [11]: to tighten.

dazz [8]: to slip something somewhere.

dda'a, dda', dda'ē, dda'ay; dde'ē, dde' [19]: to pretend. dda'a enno bya'rif, *he pretended to know*.

ḏe'if [4]: to become weak.

dēb (dūb) [6]: to melt, to dissolve.

defé [7]: (1) to become warm. defé el-ta'es, *the weather became warm*. (2) to feel warm.

dēx (dūx) [6]: to feel dizzy.

ḏehik [4]: to laugh.

ḏemin [4]: to rent a land, a farm etc.

dē' (dū') [6]: to taste.

deré [7]: to know about something.

ḏeris [4]: to feel a sort of pain in the molars.

fāḏ (fīḏ) [6]: (1) to spill over, to overflow. fāḏet el-mayy men el-bānyo, *the water spilled over the bathtub*. (2) to inundate, to flood. fāḏ el-naḥer, *the river overflowed*.

fadda [12]: to empty something from something else.

faddal [11]: to prefer something or someone over something or someone else.

fahaṣ [2]: to examine.

faxat [2]: to pierce something creating a small hole.

fahh [8]: to spread, to diffuse (used with odors). fahhit rīha beš‘a, *an nasty odor spread*.

fahham [11]: to make someone understand.

fajjar [11]: to explode something.

fakaḥ [2]: to limp.

fakk [8], fakkak [11], fakfak [9]: to untie or undo something.

falaḥ [2]: to plough the earth.

fala’ [1]: to make someone feel bored or annoyed by insisting on him.

falaš [1]: to spread something over a surface. falaš el-tyēb ‘al-areḏ, *he spread the clothes on the ground*.

falat [1]: to slip. falat men īdé, *it slipped out of my hand*. (2) to let go of something or someone. falata men īdo, *he let go of it from his hand*.

fall [8]: to leave a place.

fallal [11]: to make someone leave a place.

fallat [11]: (1) to let go of something or someone. (2) to let go, to release. fallatū men el-ḥabes, *they released him out of prison*.

fa’a’ [2], far’a’ [9]: to blow up, to explode.

fa’ad [1]: to loose something.

fa’adl- + suffixed pronouns [1]: to feel the loss of the presence of someone.

fa’aš [1]: to crack something. faqaš el-bayḏa, *he cracked the egg*.

fa’as [1]: (1) to crack. fa’asit el-bayḏa, *the egg cracked*. (2) to crack something.

fa’a [12]: to pick.

fa’a’ [11]: to make someone angry.

fa’ar [11]: to make someone poor.

fa’as [11]: (1) to crack (used when eggs crack letting the new born animal go out of it). (2) to be born (used in a metaphorical and pejorative sense).

fa’aš [11]: to crack something, to be in the act of cracking things. ‘ambifa’’iš bēḏ, *he is cracking eggs*.

faram [1], farram [11]: to grate vegetables.

faraš [1]: (1) to spread something over a surface = faraš. (2) to furnish a room or house.

faraṭ [1]: (1) to break down, to fail. (2) to make fruits fall from the trees.

farja [12]: to show.

farkaš [9]: to make someone walking fall down by putting any sort of obstacle in front of him.

farraḡ [11]: to empty something from its content.

farra’ [11]: (1) to separate between two things or persons. (2) to discriminate between two things or persons. farra’ bēn el-sūd w el-bīḏ, *he discriminated between blacks and whites*.

faršax [9]: to spread the legs.

fasad [1]: to corrupt someone or something.

fasax [2]: to split into two parts.

fašax [2]: to step, to walk.

fašal [1]: to separate.

fašfaš [9]: to separate the meat from the bones.

faškal [9]: to disarrange, to mess up, to make a mess of something.

fassax [11]: to crack. ‘ambeyfassix el-sa’ef, *the roof is cracking*.

fassar [11]: to explain something.

fašš [8]: to release tension after anger, pressure or depression. fašš xel’o, (lit.) he released the tension of his mood.

faššax [11]: to walk by making continuous steps. ‘ambifaššix men hōn la-hōn, *he is walking from this place to that place*.

faššaṭ [11]: to lie, to tell incredible stories.

fatah [2], fattaḥ [11]: to open.

fatal [1]: (1) to turn, rotate or twist something and change its direction. (2) to go around, to tour.

fatt [8], fatfat [9]: (1) to fragment into smaller pieces (intransitive). (2) to fragment something into smaller pieces (transitive).

fattaš [11]: to search.

fayya’ [11]: to wake up.

fazz [8]: to jump.

fedé [7]: to be empty.

fehim [4]: to understand.

felit [4]: to slip. felit men īdé, *it slipped out of my hand*.

fē’ (fī’) [6]: to wake up.

fe’ir [4]: to become poor.

feriğ [4]: to be unoccupied with work.

ferih [4]: to be happy.

fešil [4]: to fail.

feṭiṣ [4]: (1) to suffocate. (2) to die.

ğāb (ğīb) [6]: to be absent.

ğabbar [11]: to make something covered with dust.

ğadḏ [8]: to deviate sight from something.

ğalab [1]: to win over, to defeat.

ğala’ [1]: to close.

ğamaz [1]: to blink for someone.

ğammaḏ [11]: to close the eyes.

ğammaz [11]: to blink.

ğanna [12]: to sing.

ğār (ğār) [6]: to be jealous.

ğaras [1]: to pant.

ğaraz [1]: to insert something into something else.

garr [8], gargar [9]: to chatter.

ğasal [1]: to wash.

ğaşş [8]: to have difficulty swallowing.

ğaşş [8]: to cheat.

ğassal [11]: to wash.

ğatṭa [12]: to cover.

ğayyar [11]: to change.

ğazal [1]: to weave.

ğefé [7]: to fall asleep.

ğelé / ğala [7]: to boil.

ğené [7]: to become rich.

xabaş [1]: (1) to mix things with each other. (2) to hit and smash something or someone.

habas [1]: to imprison.

xabaṭ be- / fi-[1]: to hit someone or something by accident. xabaṭet bel-hēt, *I hit the wall*.

habb [8]: to love, to like.

habb [8]: to burst into flames.

xabba [12]: to hide.

habbab [11]: to make someone love something or someone.

xabbar [11]: to tell someone something.

xada‘ [2]: to trick and fool someone.

hadam [1], haddam [11]: to demolish something.

xadd [8]: to shake something.

hadda [12]: to hold something, to support something, to buttress something.

haddad [11]: to threaten.

haddad [11]: (1) to specify. haddad šū baddo y’ūl, *he specified what he wanted to say*. (2) to limit.

haddam [11]: to digest.

haddar [11]: to prepare.

haddas [11]: to speak to someone, to relate something to someone.

hafar [1]: to dig the earth.

hafaz [2]: to keep something somewhere.

hāfaz ‘ala [13]: to preserve something from disintegration.

haff [8]: to rub something.

xaffaf [11]: to lighten, to make lighter.

hajj [8]: to go away of a place.

hajj [8]: to perform pilgrimage.

hajjaj [11]: to make someone go away of a place.

hākam [13]: to judge or try someone.

hakam [1]: (1) to rule. (2) to befall someone (used with pain). hakamo waja‘, *a pain befall him*.



ħakk [8]: to scratch.

ħakkam [11]: to treat.

xala‘ [2]: to pull out, to tear out, to take off.

ħalab [1]: to milk.

ħalak [1]: to make someone exhausted.

xala’ [2]: to create.

xalaṭ [1]: to mix.

ħall [8]: (1) to resolve a subject. (2) to leave someone or a place.

ħalla [12]: to make beautiful, sweet.

xallaf [11]: to give birth.

xallaṣ [11]: (1) to finish from doing something. (2) to save someone.

ħamma [12]: to heat something.

ħammal [11]: to make someone to carry something.

ħammam [11]: to wash someone.

ħammas [11]: to motivate someone.

ħammaṣ [11]: to roast a food.

xana’ [1]: to strangle.

ħann ‘ala [8]: to feel compassion over someone or something.

hanna [12]: to make someone fortunate.

ħārab [13]: to fight, to make war with someone.

xarab [1]: to ruin.

xaraj [1]: to excrete.

ħaram [1]: to deprive.

ħara’ [1]: to burn.

haras [1]: to smash something, to mash food.

haras [1]: to guard.

xarbaš [9], xartaš [9]: to make irregular writings and drawings over the surface of a paper.

ħarħar [9]: to feel the effect of chilly.

ħarkaš [9]: to stir hostilities between people.

xarrab [11]: to destroy, to damage.

ħarrak [11]: to shake, to agitate, to stir.

ħarrar [11]: to liberate.

ħarta’ [9]:

ħāš (ħūš) [6]: to

ħašad [1]:

hasad [2]: to envy

ħašad [1]: to harvest.

hašal [1]: to leave

ħašar [1]:

ħašar [1]: to

xašxaš [9]: to privatize

hašš [8]: to pick and gather herbs  
 xašš [8]:  
 hass [8]: to feel, to sense  
 hašsal [11]: to get  
 haššal [11]: to make s/o leave  
 xaššaš [11]: to specialize, to specify  
 xaṭaf [1]: to kidnap  
 xatam [1]: to seal, to stamp  
 haṭṭ [8]: to put  
 hatt [8]:  
 hawa [7]: to contain.  
 xawat [1]: to make crazy, mad.  
 hawwa [12]: to aerate  
 hawwal [11]: to deviate, to transform  
 xawwar [11]: to be hungry  
 hawwaš [11]: to gather, to collect  
 hayyaj [11]: to excite, to arouse.  
 xayyaṭ [11]: to  
 xaza' [1], xazza' [11]: to tear, to rip apart  
 xazzan [11]: to store  
 xḍarr [10]: to become green  
 hedé [7]: to calm down  
 heḍé [7]: to get  
 heḍir [4]: to be present. to watch  
 xefé [7]: to become hidden, invisible.  
 heké / haka [7]: to talk  
 helé [7]: to become beautiful, sweet.  
 xelé [7]: to become empty, vacant.  
 helik [4]: to  
 xeli' [4]: to be born  
 xeliš [4]: to finish  
 hemé / hama [7]: to protect. To heat  
 hemil [4]: to lift, to carry. To support  
 hēn (hūn) [6]: to become easy  
 xeré [7]: to shit  
 xerib [4]: to be destroyed  
 herid [4]: to be upset  
 xeris [4]: to become  
 hesil [4]: to get  
 xesir [4]: to loose  
 hewé [7]: to desire, to  
 xewit [4]: to become mad, crazy.  
 hezir [4]: to guess.  
 hmarr [10]: to become red

xtala [17]: to  
 htamal [17]: to support  
 xtana' [17]: to suffocate  
 xtār [17]: to choose  
 xtara' [17]: to invent  
 xtarab [17]: to be destroyed  
 htawa [17]: to contain  
 htēl [17]: to trick  
 ja'ar [11]:  
 jadd [8]:  
 jaff [8]: to dry out.  
 jaxx [8]: to  
 jahhaz [11]: to prepare  
 jala [7]: to wash  
 jallas [11]: to straighten  
 jamma' [11]: to gather, to collect  
 jann [8]: to become crazy  
 ja'ar [1]: to look at in a  
 jaraḥ [2], jarwaḥ [9]: to wound  
 jarr [8], jarjar [9]: to drag  
 jarraš [11]:  
 jass [8]:  
 jawa / jewé [7]: to dirty  
 jehiz [4]: to be prepared.  
 ka'zal [9]: to make round  
 kabas [1], kabbas [11]: to press  
 kabas [1]: to make pickles  
 kabb [8]: to throw  
 kabbar [11]: to make bigger  
 kadaš [1]: to  
 kadd [8]:  
 kafar [1]: to blaspheme  
 kaffa [12]: to continue  
 kaḥat [2]: to expel  
 kall [8]: to be bored, to be tired.  
 kallaf [11]: 1. to cost. kallafné ḡālé, *it cost me much*. 2. to charge with  
 kallam [11]: to address, to speak to.  
 kamaš [1]: to hold, to grab  
 kammal [11]: to complete. To continue  
 karrah [11]: to make hate.  
 karrar [11]: to repeat  
 kasar [1]: to  
 kašš [8]: to  
 kassar [11]: to  
 katab [1]: to write

katt [8]:  
 kattab [11]: to make to write  
 kawa [8]: to iron  
 kayyaf [11]: to be happy  
 kebir [4]: to become bigger, older  
 kēfā' [14]: to award.  
 kefé [7]: to suffice, to be enough  
 kemil [4]: to be complete  
 kerih [4]: to hate  
 kesé / kasa [7]: to cover  
 kesib [4]: to acquire  
 labaṭ [1], labbaṭ [11]: to hit  
 lafaḥ [2]: to  
 lajj [8]: to insist on  
 laḥas [2]: to lick  
 laxbaṭ [9], xalbaṭ [9], xarbaṭ [9]: to  
 lamm [8], lamlam [9]: to gather  
 la'aḥ [2], la''aḥ [11]: to lay  
 la'aṭ [2]: to catch. to grab  
 la' [8]: to shake  
 laṭaš [1]: to hit  
 latt [8]:  
 lawa [7]: to bend  
 lawwan [11]: to color  
 lawwas [11]: to pollute  
 lazz [8]: to insist on  
 lazza' [11]: to glue  
 le'é [7]: to  
 lebi' [4]: to fit, to match  
 lebis [5]: to dress  
 lefé [7]: to frequent.  
 leḥi' [4]: to follow.  
 leḥi' [4], laḥḥa' [11]: to reach  
 le'é [7], lē'a [14]: to find  
 ltaha [17]: to be  
 ltazam [17]: to  
 ma'as [2]: to squash  
 madd [8]: to stretch  
 maḥa / meḥé [7], maḥḥa [12]: to erase  
 maxxat [11]: to blow one's nose  
 malak [1]: to own  
 malḥas [9], ḥalmas [9]: to  
 mall [8]: to be bored  
 mann [8]:  
 mannan [11]:  
 marmaḡ [9]: to

masak [1], mesik [5]: to hold, to grab  
 maṣṣ [8]: to suck  
 mazaj [1]: to mix  
 meḍé / maḍa [7]: to sign  
 melih [4]: to become salty.  
 mēt (mūt) [6]: to die  
 naba' [2], nabba' [11]: to spring  
 naba' [1]: to appear  
 nabaš [1]: to dig  
 nadah [2]: to call  
 naḍḍaf [11]: to clean  
 nafaḍ [1], naffaḍ [11]: to  
 nafx [1]: to blow  
 naffaz [11]: to execute, to implement.  
 nahab [2]: to pillage  
 naḥat [2]: to sculpt  
 naja / nejē [7]: to be saved.  
 najah [2], nejih [4]: to succeed.  
 najjah [11]: to make succeed  
 nakaš [1]: to dig  
 nakaz [1]: to  
 nakkat [11]: to joke  
 na'ar [1]: to pierce  
 na'aš [1]: to engrave  
 na'az [2]: to  
 na' [8]: to complaint  
 na''a [12]: to choose. to clean, purify  
 narfaz [9]: to be angry  
 nāš (nūš) [6]: to decrease in lighting  
 naṣab [1]: to erect  
 nasaf [2]:  
 naṣaḥ [2]: to give an advice, to  
 recommend  
 nasax [2]: to copy  
 našš [8]: to leak  
 naššaf [11]: to dry. to make dry  
 nataf [1]: to  
 naṭar [1]: to wait  
 nataš [1]: to  
 nawfar [9]: to  
 nawwar [11]: to  
 nawwaš [11]: to lessen the light  
 nayyam [11]: to make to sleep  
 naza' [2]: to damage  
 nbahar [1 passive]: to

nbasaṭ men [1 passive]: to be happy from  
 ne'is [4]: to become sleepy  
 neḏij [4]: to become mature  
 nēk (nīk) [6]: to fuck  
 nēm (nēm) [6]: to sleep  
 nešif [4]: to dry out  
 neših [4]: to become fat  
 newē / nawa [7]: to intend  
 nfajar [1 pass.]: to explode  
 nhall [8 pass.]: to get loosened  
 nhazam [1 pass.]: to be defeated  
 nta'aš [17]: to  
 nṭafa [17]: to be shut  
 ntala [7 pass.]: to get filled.  
 nta'ad [17]: to criticize  
 ntašar [17]: to spread  
 aba' [2]: to pull out  
 abaḏ [2]: to receive payment  
 ābal [13]: to meet  
 abb [8]: to lift  
 abbaḏ [11]: to pay the wage  
 āḏa [14]: to sue  
 adaf [1]: to eject  
 adah [2]: to pierce  
 aḏḏa [12]: to spend (with time).  
 affal [11]: to lock  
 ahh [8]: to cough  
 āl (ūl) [6]: to say, to tell  
 ala' [2]: to take out  
 alab [1]: to turn upside down  
 all [8]: to decrease, to lessen  
 alla' [11]: to depart  
 ana' [2]: to convince.  
 ā'a [14]:  
 araš [1], ar'aš [9]: to grind, to chew  
 araš [1]: to pinch  
 araṭ [1]: (1) to steal. (2) to hurt a body part by having it pinched. (3) to fuck  
 arfaš [9]:  
 arr [8]: to  
 arra [12]: to make to read  
 arrar [11]: to decide  
 ās (īs) [6]: to measure  
 asa / esē [7]: to be hard on.  
 ašaf [1]: to bombard

ašam [1]: to divide  
 ašar [1], aššar [11]: to peel  
 āšaš [13]: to punish  
 ašaṭ [1]: to fall  
 ašš [8]: to  
 ašš [8], aš'aš [9]: to cut  
 assa [12]: to harden.  
 aṭa' [2]: to cut  
 āṭa' [13]: to interrupt. to  
 aṭaf [1]: to pick, to reap  
 ātal [13]: to fight  
 atal [1], attal [11]: to kill  
 aṭaš [1]: to cut  
 aṭṭa' [11]: to cut into pieces. to pass  
 awwa [12]: to make stronger  
 awwaš [11]: to shoot  
 ayyad [11]: to note down  
 ayyas [11]: to measure  
 elib [5]: to turn.  
 elē / ala [7]: to fry  
 eni' [4], 'tana' [17]: to be convinced.  
 erē / ara [7]: to read  
 ēs (īs) [6]: to measure  
 esē [7]: to become hard.  
 eši' [4]: to see  
 etil [4]: to be killed  
 ewē [7]: to get strong  
 'taham [17]: to break in.  
 'tala' [17]: to uproot, to pull up  
 'tana' [17]: to be convinced.  
 rabaṭ [1], rabbaṭ [11]: to tie.  
 rabba [12]: to raise, to educate.  
 rād (rīd) [6]:  
 rāḏa [7]:  
 radd [8]: to return, to give back  
 rafaḏ [1]: to refuse  
 rāhan [13]: to bet  
 raxxaš [11]: to make cheaper  
 rajaf [1]: to tremble  
 rajj [8]: to shake, to tremble  
 raka' [2]: to go down on the knees  
 rakan [1]: to calm down  
 rakkaz [11]: to fix  
 rama / remē [7]: to throw  
 rā'ab [13]: to observe  
 rasam [1]: to draw

raşş [8]: to be hard on  
 raşş [8]: to spray  
 rattab [11]: to arrange, to order  
 rawa [7]: to tell a story, to relate.  
 rawwab [11]: to transform milk into  
 yoghurt  
 rebē [7]: to be raised.  
 rebih [4]: to win  
 redē [7]: to consent, accept.  
 rexiş[4]: to become cheap.  
 rtawa [17]: to satisfy thirst  
 rtēh [17]: to rest  
 şa‘‘ab [11]: to make harder  
 şa‘‘al [11]: to light, to burn  
 sa‘‘ar [11]: to price  
 sa‘a [7]: to seek, to ask for  
 şāb (şīb) [6]: to hit  
 şabağ [1]: to dye  
 şabak [1]: to interlace, to interconnect  
 şaba’ [1]:  
 sabb [8], sabsab [9]: to swear  
 şabb [8]: to pour  
 şabbar [11]: to make hand movements  
 şādar [13]: to  
 şadd [8]: to pull. şadd el-habel, *he pulled  
 the rope*  
 sadd [8]: to close up, to block, to seal  
 şadd [8]: to repel  
 şadda’ [11]: to believe  
 şafa / şefē [7]: to cure  
 safa’ [1]: to hit  
 şafaţ [1]: to  
 şaff [8], şafşaf [9]: to arrange  
 şaffa [12]: to become.  
 şaffar [11]: to  
 şağğal [11]: to make to work  
 şağğar, zağğar [11]: to make smaller  
 saħab [2]: to pull  
 şāħab [13]: to befriend  
 şahad [2]: to witness  
 şahad [2]: to beg  
 şahan [2]: to  
 şaxaţ [2]: to . to injure  
 şahaţ [2]: to kick out, to fire  
 şahh [8]: to become scarce  
 şahh [8]: to recover, to get well

şaxx [8]: to shit  
 şahħal [11]: to cut the branches  
 şahħal [11]: to  
 saħħal [11]: to make easier  
 saxxan [11]: to warm  
 şaka / şekē [7]: to  
 sakab [1]: to pour.  
 şakk [8]: to doubt. To  
 şakkal [11]: to vary. To form  
 sakkar [11]: to close. To make someone  
 drunk  
 şālah [13]: to reconcile  
 şalah [2]: to undress  
 sala’ [1]: to boil  
 şalfat [9]: to burn from the effect of  
 chilly  
 sall [8]:  
 şall [8]:  
 sallaf [11]: to loan  
 şallah [11]: to fix  
 şallah [11]: to undress, to take from  
 şallaţ [11]: to  
 şamađ [1]: to place, to pose  
 samaħ [2]: to permit  
 şamm [8]: to smell  
 samma [12]: to name  
 samma’ [11]: to make hear  
 şammađ [11]: to collect, to save  
 sammak [11]: to thicken  
 sammam [11]: to poison  
 şammar [11]:  
 şammaţ [11]:  
 şana’ [1]: to hang  
 şandaħ [9]:  
 şanxar [9], şaxar [1]:  
 sannaj [11]: to become paralyzed  
 şa’af [1], şa’’af [11]: to break up, to cut,  
 to crack  
 şa’al [1]: to lift  
 şa’lab [9]: to flip  
 şa’ [8]: to split, to crack  
 sa’’a’ [11]: to get cold  
 şāra’ [13]:  
 şara’ [2]: to  
 şarad [1]: to  
 sarad [1]: to narrate

ʃaraf [1]: to spend money  
 ʃarax [1]: to scream, to shout  
 ʃarah [2]: to explain  
 ʃara' [1]: to rise. ʃara'it el-šames, *the sun rose*  
 sara' [1]: to steel  
 šāraṭ [13]: to bet  
 ʃarbak [9]: to to complicate  
 ʃarmaṭ [9]: to commit prostitution  
 ʃar'aṭ [9]: to  
 ʃarr [8]: to spill  
 sarraḅ [11]: to  
 ʃarraḅ [11], ʃaraf [1]  
 ʃarraḅ [11]: to honor. to arrive. Used as an auxiliary in polite orders or demands.  
 sarraḅ [11]: to discharge  
 ʃarraḅ [11]: to dissect  
 ʃaršaḅ [9]: to scandalize  
 ʃaṭa' [2]: to touch  
 ʃaṭab [1], ʃaṭṭab [11]: to cross out  
 ʃaṭaf [1]: to  
 satar [1]: to cover  
 ʃawa / ʃewē [7]: to grill, to roast  
 sawwa [12]: to fix  
 ʃawwab 'ala [11]: to point at  
 ʃawwab [11]: to feel the heat, to rise in heat  
 sawwad [11]: to make black  
 ʃawwar [11]: to photograph, to take a picture  
 ʃawwaṭ [11]: to vote  
 saysar [9]: to make easy  
 ʃayyab [11]:  
 šē' (šī') [6]: to  
 ʃe'ib [4]: to get harder  
 ʃefē [7]: to become pure.  
 šefē [7]: to recover  
 sexē [7]: to behave generously, to be generous with.  
 ʃehē [7]: to become clear. to wake up.  
 sa'al [2], se'il [4]: to cough  
 šēb (šīb) [6]: to  
 sēb (sīb) [6]: to leave  
 šebi' [4]: to be full  
 šēf (šūf) [6]: to see  
 šefi' [4]: to pity

sēh (sūh) [6], sēx (sīx) [6]: to melt, to liquify  
 sehil [4]: to get easier  
 sexin [5]: to heat, to warm  
 sehir [4]: to  
 sekir [4]: to get drunk.  
 šēl (šīl) [6]: *to remove. šēlon men mahallon, he removed them from their place.*  
 ʃelē [7]: to  
 selim [4]: to be safe  
 semi' [4]: to hear  
 ʃerib [4]: to drink  
 sēwa [14]:  
 ʃfarr [10]: to become yellow  
 šemit [4]:  
 sta'ār (sta'īr) [18]: to borrow  
 sta'jar [18]: to rent  
 staṭaḅ [18]: to have as a fortunate start/opening  
 štaḡal [17]: to work  
 štaka [17]: to complain  
 stal'a [18]: to  
 štara [17]: to buy  
 starxa [18]: to relax  
 stawa [17]: to  
 strayyaḅ [18]: to take a rest  
 swadd [10]: to become black  
 t'adda [12 pass.]: to  
 t'āfa [14 pass.]: to recover  
 t'allam [11 pass.]: to learn, to study  
 t'alla' [11 pass.]: to get attached to  
 t'ārak [13 pass.]: to fight with  
 t'arbaš [9 pass.]: to hang.  
 t'awwa' [11 pass.]: to be late  
 t'axxar [11 pass.]: to be late.  
 ta'ab [1], ta'ab [11]: to tire someone  
 ʃa'am [11]: to pollinize  
 ʃa'aj [2]: to curve, to bend  
 ʃaba' [2]: to print  
 ʃabax [1]: to cook  
 ʃabaš [1]: to crush. to get crushed  
 ʃabb [8]: to  
 ʃabbal [11]: to drum.  
 ʃabba' [11]: to apply  
 ʃafaš [1]: to run away

ʔaffa [12]: to shut  
 taftaf [9]: to spit  
 ʔahan [2]: to grind  
 taxtax [9], taxx [9]: to fracture  
 ʔāl (tūl) [6]: 1. to extend one's hand to grab something. 2. to become longer.  
 talaf [1]: to demolish  
 talfan [9]: to phone  
 talla [12]: to fill.  
 tallaj [11]: to freeze  
 ʔann [8]: to  
 ʔā' (ʔī') [6]: to support  
 ta''al [11]: to make heavy  
 ʔarab [1]: to  
 ʔaraḍ [1]: to fire  
 tarak [1]: to leave  
 ʔaraš [1], ʔarraš [11], ʔartaš [9]: to splash  
 ʔaraš [1]: to make s/o deaf. to paint  
 tarjam [9]: to translate  
 tašš [8], taštaš [9]: to wet  
 ʔawa [7]: to  
 ʔawaš [1]: to annoy with high sounds  
 ʔawwal [11]: to make longer. to stay longer  
 ʔayyaz [11]: to turn the ass to s/o  
 tbassam [11 pass.]: to smile  
 tdarrab [11 pass.]: to train  
 te'ib [4]: to get tired  
 tebi' [4]: to follow  
 ʔefē / ʔafa [7]: to shut  
 te'il [4]: to become heavy.  
 ʔerē [7]: to become soft, plastic, flexible  
 ʔeriš [4]: to become deaf  
 ʔfaddal [11 pass.]: to be kind. Used as an auxiliary in polite orders or demands.  
 tfa''ad [11 pass.]: to check  
 tfarra' [11 pass.]:  
 tfarraj [11 pass.]: to watch  
 tğadda [12 pass.]: to dine  
 txabba [12 pass.]: to hide oneself  
 thaddas [11 pass.]: to converse  
 txalla' [11 pass.]: to  
 thammal [11 pass.]: to support  
 thammam [11 pass.]: to bathe, to shower  
 thanna [12 pass.]: to become fortunate

thaššar b-/fi- [11 pass.]: to hit on, to harass  
 thassas [11 pass.]: to touch  
 thawwal [11 pass.]: to transform  
 thayya' [11 pass.]:  
 thayya'l- + *suffixed pronouns*: to seem to someone.  
 tjarraš [11 pass.]: to be scandalized  
 tla''a [12 pass.], stla''a [18]: to catch  
 tmanna [12 pass.], stmanna [18]: to wish.  
 tmarran [11 pass.]: to exercise oneself  
 tmašxar 'ala [9 pass.]: to mock  
 tmēda [14 pass.], stmēda [18]:  
 tnaššab [11 pass.]: to commit fraud  
 tnēwal [13 pass.], stnēwal [18]:  
 t'āra' [13 pass.]: to fight, to  
 trajja [13 pass.]: to beg  
 tsalla' [11 pass.]: to climb  
 tšallaṭ [11 pass.]: to  
 tsamma' [11 pass.]: to listen  
 tšannaj [11 pass.]: to  
 tšarda' [9 pass.]: to  
 tšāwar [13 pass.]: to consult with each other  
 tšawwar [11 pass.]: to imagine  
 ttabba' [11 pass.]: to follow, to pursue  
 ttafa'; ttefi', ttef' [19]: to agree, to consent  
 ʔtalla' [11 pass.]: to look  
 twa''a' [11 pass.]: to expect  
 tzakkar [11 pass.]: to remember  
 tzallat [11 pass.]: to get naked  
 tzarza' [9 pass.]: to tremble of fear  
 wa''a [12]: to wake up  
 wa'ad [1]: to promise  
 wahab [1]: to offer, to endow  
 waxaz [2]: to  
 wahhal [11]: to pollute with mud.  
 wakkal [11]: to  
 wallad [11]: to give birth.  
 wa'a [7]: to protect.  
 warad [1]: to  
 warja [12], arja [12]: to show  
 wašaf [1]: to describe  
 wassa' [11]: to widen

wassax [11]: to make dirty  
waša [7]:  
wašwaš [9]: to  
wazan [1]: to weigh  
wazza‘ [11]: to distribute  
wažžaf [11]: to employ  
we‘ē [7]: to wake up.  
weđih [4]: to become clear.  
wēfa’ [13]: to agree, to have the same  
opinion  
wefē [7]: to be faithful.  
weji‘ [4]: to feel pain, to suffer.  
weli‘ [4]: to burn, to catch fire  
welid [4]: to be born.  
werim [4]: to swell  
wesi‘ [4]: to become wide, larger.  
ye’is [4]: to become depressed  
yebis [4]: to dry, to stiffen  
yeswa (present of *sewē*): to value  
yetim [4]: to become orphan  
za‘ab [2]: to expel  
za‘aj [1]: to annoy, to disturb  
za‘a’ [2]: to scream  
žabbaṭ [11]: to fix  
zaffat [11]: to  
zaḥal [2]: to slide

žahar [2]: to appear, to seem.  
zakar [1]: to mention  
zakkar [11]: to remind  
zall [8]: to humiliate.  
zall [8], zalzal [9]: to spill, to flow  
žallat [11]: to denude  
zalzal [9]: to tremble  
zammar [11]: to  
žann [8]: to think  
za’ [8]: to carry, to transport.  
za’’af [11]: to clap  
zara‘ [2]: to plant, to cultivate  
zarab [1]: to  
zarak [1]: to  
zarra’ [11]: to urinate  
zarza‘ [9]: to make s/o tremble of fear  
zawrab [9]: to pass through narrow roads  
zawwad [11]: to provide  
zawwar [11]: to forge  
zayyan [11]: to decorate  
žebit [4]: to become correct  
zēd (zīd) [6]: to increase  
zeğir [4]: to become smaller, younger  
zehi’ [4]: to get bored  
zra’ [10]: to become blue



## Text

From the play *Nazl el-Surūr*, by Ziad Rahbani, 1974.

### 2<sup>nd</sup> Scene

[*Tino is sleeping. Meanwhile sounds are heard, followed by sounds of broken glass. Two gunmen, 'Abbēs and Fahed, break in the hotel. One of them wakes Tino up.*]

**'Abbēs:** Bass ... wala kelmē ahsan ma ne'etlak ... kam šaxes ento hōn? Kam wāhad wlē?  
Kam wāhad?

**Tino:** Tlat ... tla ... tlatta'eš.

**Fahed:** Tlatta'eš.

**'Abbēs:** 'āl addim ... tla' ma' Fahed ftaħlo kell el-ğeraf ... baddē yyēhon kellon.

[*Tino and Fahed wake up the guests and make them descend into the lobby.*]

**Fahed:** Ū'a hada ysamme'nē šawto. Yalla wlē.

**Barakēt:** Ana eltellak ma benzal.

**Fahed:** Lataħt wlē. [*He push him onto the stairs with the others.*]

**'Abbēs:** Kīfkon ento? ... 'āl. Sma'ūnē mnīh ... fhamo kell kelmē ... ana esmē 'Abbēs, w  
huwwē esmo Fahed, bas ana esmē 'Abbēs šū fhemna? Sma'ūnē mnīh ... wlē  
sma'ūnē mnīh.

**Fahed** [*screaming*]: Sma'o wlē.

**'Abbēs:** Halla' el-sē'a wehdē w noşş... 'abokra betşir el-sē'a settē w noşş... w men  
halla' la'abokra fī 5 sē'āt, w baddo yşir şağlē men şağeltēn ... ya men'awweskon  
wāhad wara el-tēnē ...

**The guests:** T'awwesna?

**'Abbēs:** Hasab el-tertib ellē rah ne'tikon yē halla' ... w bel-ēxer menfajjir el-benēyē  
'alayna ana w Fahed ... ya bet'ūlo ē w menballiṣ men halla' nħaddir la-l-sawra ...

**The guests:** Sawra?!

**Fahed:** Sawra, ē Sawra.

**'Abbēs:** Šu fhemna? B-el-sawra lēzem hada yballiṣ ... w hal-hada meṣ rah yejē la-waħdo  
... w nehna meṣ nā'esna šī tankūn hal-hada ... ana 'Abbēs ... exewtē el-tnēn el-  
banēt 'ambibī'o 'elkē 'ala el-ter'āt w dmū'hon ballalo 'zēz el-sayyarāt ... ē ...  
bayyē rah ymūt ... w ma fī mestašfa byesta'eblo b-balēš ... waħdo el-mōt ellē  
byesta'eblo b-balēš...

**Fahed:** Xayyē el-zğir men jem'a đarabeto sayyāra ataletto ... kēn 'amyel'ab 'ala el-ṭarī'  
... ma dafā'ūlna jeneyto lēš? El-sayyāra ellē đarabeto kbīrē w ptelma'...

**'Abbēs:** W nehna kellna ġabra ma mne'dar nelma'.

**Fahed:** Ē ... wassa'o el-ṭarī' w ṭar baytna ... lēš? La'anno ktir zğir...

**'Abbēs:** La'anno şhābo zğār.

**Fahed** and **'Abbēs:** Ē baddna nexlašmennon, haydē zğār w kbār.

**Fahed:** Mbēreh men 'abokra ṭaradūna men el-ma'mal ellē kenna 'amneşteğil fī ana w  
'Abbēs, āl ştabaho fīna 'ammenharriđ el-'emmēl 'ala el-edrāb ... ē kenna  
'ammenharredon.

**'Abbēs:** Wlak ē baddna nħarredon.

**Fahed:** Kīf badha tballeš el-sawra eza ma harraḏnēhon ... ṭaradūna.

**‘Abbēs:** Halla’ ento sme’to ellē elnēlkon yē ... hāy ‘īšē hāy? Ūlūlē ta šūf ...

**The guests:** [*they answer no, by shaking their heads*]

**‘Abbēs:** Badlē mra’’a’a alef re’’a balēha aḥsan, ‘omra ma tkūn, nehna ašrafelna nmūt ...  
ento aḥsan mena šī?

**The guests:** Tst.

**‘Abbēs:** Metl el-exwē nehna w eyyēkon, baddna ne’telkon w ne’tol hālma ... hālē ma  
ba’a tenṭā’.

**Fahed:** El-nār eza mdāye’tak w baddak texlas mena, zett hālak fiha, ya pteṭfiha ya  
pteṭfik.

**‘Abbēs:** Ento kamēn meš mabsūṭin b-hayētkon, ana ba’reṭ, ana jēyē rayyētkon.

**Fahed:** Law elkon byūt, ma kento nzeltō hōn, nehna eza aṣadnēkon, aṣadnēkon la’anno  
ma ‘endkon byūt ... w lē ... w lē ento m’attarīn ... lēš sēktīn? Ya xṭofo nafaskon w  
sketo ‘aṭūl ... ya ma txallo ḥada ḡayrkon yehkē ... badda tejē el-sawra wēn badda  
trūh? Ma hiyyē mena w fīna ...

**‘Abbēs:** Add ma ysaffrūha badda terja’ tejē ...

**Tino:** Sīdna ... sīdna sīdna sīdna ... ṭayyib hā haydē škēl sawra?

**‘Abbēs:** Nehna ma jabarnēkon ta’emlo sawra abadan ... nehna addamnēlkon hallēn ...

[*The guests consult with each other*]

**Tino:** Ma’ūl na’mel sawra ... šū ya jamē’a? Sīdna ... sīdna lēk malla hay’ēt ... estēz  
Ra’ūf, waynak ent ... ehkīlak kelmē.

**Ra’ūf:** El ... el ... el-sawra ana b’ūl, taxṭīṭ, fa hezeb, fa jarīdet hezeb, fa e’dēd l-el-ra’y  
el-‘ām, fa tahayyu’, fa iqtihām ...

**‘Abbēs:** Fa sedd būzak, mīn allak tehkē enta?

**Tino:** Sīdna, sīdna, sīdna, sīdna, wehyētak nehna ma byetla’ be-īdna nballiš b-el-sawra,  
la’anno kell wāḥad fīna b-mīt ‘ellē.

**‘Abbēs:** Ana šū fār’a ma’ē ... tedrab enta w eyyēhon .. wēn daftar el-asēmē.

**Tino:** Hāy el-asēmē.

**Fahed:** Wa’’fo b-el-šaff ... wa’’fo ... b-el-šaff wlē b-el-šaff ...

**Barakēt:** Ṭṭalla’ eddēmak ...

**Fahed:** W’āf.

**Barakēt:** Hayda ajnabē sīdna.

**Fahed:** Skūt, ṭṭalla’ eddēmak.

**Aysar:** Sīdna ana awwesnē.

**Fahed:** Skūt.

**Aysar:** Awwesnē xalas.

**Fahed:** Ē xalas.

**‘Abbēs:** Halla’ yallē byetla’ esmo bi’ūl ḥāder w bi’arreb lahōn ta a’ṭī el-ra’em. Saḥīḥ  
enno kelkon ḏarar la-l-mujtama’, bass meš lēzem tmūto kīf ma kēn ... fī nēs elha el-  
awlawiyyē. W rah tetra’’amo ‘ala hal-asēs ... wlē .... wlē ana meš ṭāye’ hālē ... kīf  
ṭāy’in hālkon? [*Adīb passes out*] Ma ḥada yetharrak men maḥallo ... trekū, xallī  
yertēh šway men hal-hālet el-zefet.

**Sa’ed:** Ya maskīn ya Adīb.

**‘Abbēs:** Barakēt el-Malek.

**Batakēt:** Ya laṭīf šansē šū kbīr ana. [*In a loud voice*] Ḥāder.

**Aysar:** Ḥāder.

**Barakēt:** Wlak šu bēk ana Barakēt ... ana ana Barakēt sīdna w ma‘ē hayda el-ħmār.

**‘Abbēs:** Arrib lahōn. [*Barakēt steps one step*] Wlak arrib lahōn.

**Barakēt:** Ma‘ē hal-‘aṣabē.

**‘Abbēs:** Xrās ... Aysar Kadakofka.

**Aysar:** Hāder.

**‘Abbēs:** Hadertak el-ħmār.

**Aysar:** Na‘am.

**‘Abbēs:** Aysar w Barakēt, mlahhin w moṭreb, wāhad w tnēn.

**Barakēt and Aysar:** Lēš sīdna?

**‘Abbēs:** Ento afyūn el-mujtama‘ ento ... ento el-ša‘eb m‘attar w ‘ammetxallū yenṭerib b-te‘tīro ... ‘ammetšēḡbo ‘al-sawra ktīr ... wāhad tnēn.

**Aysar:** Lēš sīdna ... lēš ana wāhad?

**‘Abbēs:** La’annak enta ellē betlahhenlo ... yemken law ma kenet betlahhenlo, ma kēn beyḡannē.

**Aysar:** A‘ūzu b-Ellāh sīdna ... ‘ambeyḡannē la-hal-ba’ra ... Elyēs el-‘Āzūrē lahhanlo lahnēn ...

**Barakēt:** Hayda ejrām ... šu hal-ħakē hayda!

**‘Abbēs:** Šu elet?

**Aysar:** Meš ana sīdna, hayda Barakēt.

**‘Abbēs:** Šu elet enta?

**Barakēt:** Ana elet ... ana ana ana ma elet, ana elet šu hal-... ya kirām.

**‘Abbēs:** La’.

**Barakēt:** Šu ‘ala el-ḡarām.

**‘Abbēs:** La’.

**Barakēt:** Walla harām sīdna hadertak bet‘alli’ ‘ala šaḡlēt sḡirē bala ta‘mē.

**‘Abbēs:** Xrās. Bema ennak ma rah t’ūl ... bema ennak moṭreb w huwwē mlahhin meš rah entor la‘abokra ḥatta e’telkon ... baddē tlahnūlē našīd el-sawra el-jdīd ... ma‘kon men halla’ lal-sē’a tlētē w ness ... ya betsallmūnē el-našīd ya betsallam arwēhkon ... šu fhemna?

**Aysar:** Fhemna walla fhemna.

**‘Abbēs:** Taḥiyyēt el-Alawūz.

**Taḥiyyēt:** Hāder.

**‘Abbēs:** Ūlē ḥādra wlī ... ma ta‘emlē ḥālik rejjel ... entē el-ra’em tlētē ... ra’’āša ēh.

**Fahed:** Nā’eṣna ra’eṣ.

**‘Abbēs:** Ra’ūf Zḡēb.

**Ra’ūf:** Ana ḥāder, ezan ana mawjūd.

**‘Abbēs:** Mufakkir?

**Ra’ūf:** Na‘am.

**‘Abbēs:** Bešū betfakkir enta?

**Ra’ūf:** ana bfakkir eh ... b-el- ... b-el-mesta’bal el-sawrē, bfakkir b-el-jīl el-ṭāyeš el-lāmutanāmī, bfakkir, bfakkir bi-tawāṭu’ el-ra’smāliyyīn el-muxaṭṭiṭīn ma’ xāmilī el-ṭaba’a el-rāziḥa, bfakkir āh bfakkir bi-tazyīf el-mabādi’ el-asāsiyya wa kayfiyyat takyīfiḥa ma’ al-tayyārāt al-maḥalliyya w al-hasāsiyyāt ... wa axīran elē nažariytēn b-‘elm el-nabēt ... ‘elm ...

**Fahed:** El-nabēt.

**Ra’ūf:** ‘elm el-nabēt.

**‘Abbēs:** Bfakkir enno el-ra’em 4 ansab šī la-elak, la’anno kell ellē ‘addayton ḥakē, w ana ma bhebb el-ḥakē ...

**Barakēt:** Hayda kell ‘omro ‘āmallna mašēkel.

**‘Abbēs:** Zakariyya el-Kel... Kel... Šu hāy?

**Zakariyya:** Kekleklē.

**‘Abbēs:** Kellellē.

**Zakariyya:** Kekleklē.

**‘Abbēs:** Arrib la-‘endē tašūf.

**Zakariyya:** Zakariyya el-Kekleklē.

**‘Abbēs:** Wlē arrib la-‘endē.

**Fahed:** Arrib la-‘endo tašūf.

**Zakariyya:** Kekleklē.

**‘Abbēs:** Kellellē.

**Zakariyya:** Kekleklē.

**‘Abbēs:** Kellellē.

**Zakariyya:** Zakariyya Kekleklē.

**‘Abbēs:** Wlē waḍḍih ... Kellellē.

**Zakariyya:** Ūl Kek.

**‘Abbēs:** Kek.

**Zakariyya:** Keklek.

**‘Abbēs:** Kekkel.

**Zakariyya:** Kekleklē.

**‘Abbēs:** Kellellē.

**Zakariyya:** Wlak el-Kekleklē.

**‘Abbēs:** Wlē šu oṣṣtak enta.

**Zakariyya:** Kellellē.

**‘Abbēs:** Kekleklē.

**Zakariyya:** Kellellē.

**‘Abbēs:** Wlak el-Kekleklē.

**Zakariyya:** Kellellē.

**‘Abbēs:** Wlē ūl Kekleklē.

**Zakariyya:** Kellellē.

**‘Abbēs:** Wlē ūl warāyē.

**Zakariyya:** Warāk.

**‘Abbēs:** Warāyē.

**Zakariyya:** Warāk.

**‘Abbēs and Zakariyya:** Kekleklē.

**Zakariyya:** Kellellē.

**‘Abbēs:** Wlak šu ptešteḡil.

**Zakariyya:** Kekleklē, ḡabatit, ḡabatit.

**‘Abbēs:** Šu ptešteḡil wlē, šu ptešteḡil? Baddē exla‘ nī‘ak xale‘ ... Roberto Telyēnē ... rah be‘ṭikon 5, 6, ento nēymīn sawa w ḥēk betḡallkon nēymīn sawa 5, 6.

**Zakariyya:** Ana xamsē?! ... Lēš ana 5? Sīdna hoṭṭo elo 5 ... sīdna huwwē w ana w ana 6 la’anno sīdna huwwē ḡarīb w ana ebn el-balad hōn ... ba‘ḡēn hayda eza awwaṣto ma bihemmo ma byefham ‘Arabē la’anno ...

**‘Abbēs:** Enta ptefham ‘Arabē.

**Zakariyya:** Ana ē ... ana befhām ‘Arabē, lēzem ...

‘**Abbēs:** Enta ya ebn el-balad ptefhām ‘Arabē, 5, w huwwē ġarīb, ma byefham ‘Arabē 6.

**Fahed:** Halla’ lašu hal-šarī’a, ma el-xamsē hadd el-settē, badal ma nħoṭṭkon hadd ba’edkon, menħoṭṭkon eddēm ba’edkon hēk, w menšilkon b-fared raššē, mnīh hēk?

**Zakariyya:** Ē, eza hēk ē.

**Fahed:** Ē.

**Zakariyya:** Eza hēk ē.

**Fahed:** Mnīha hāy.

**Zakariyya:** El-xamsē hadd el-settē ...

**Fahed:** Treka ‘layna.

**Zakariyya:** Ya ‘aynē.

**Fahed:** Ē treka ‘layna, faddē fekrak men hal-nēhyē.

**Zakariyya:** Fadḍayto.

**Roberto:** *Io volo parlare a l’ambasciatore d’Italia.*

**Fahed:** Yalla matrahak enta kamēn wlē.

[*Sawsan is crying*]

‘**Abbēs and Fahed:** Šu beha?

**Fahed:** Ba’do ‘anna?

‘**Abbēs:** Arrbē lahōn ‘ammo la šūf.

**Fahed:** Ba’do wlē.

‘**Abbēs:** Wlē ba’do wlē.

**Fahed:** Arrbē ya extē ... arrbē šu fī? Šu rah nēkelkon?

[*Sawsan and her fiancée come closer*]

‘**Abbēs:** Šu esmak enta? Šu esma ya?

**Jack:** Esmā Sawsan ya estēz ... w ana xaṭṭba.

‘**Abbēs:** W enta šu esmak ya ammūr?

**Jack:** Jack.

‘**Abbēs:** Jack.

**Fahed:** Jack ha ha ... ṭayyib wlē ... ṭayyib.

‘**Abbēs:** Laykē ya Sawsan ma txāfē ... ma fī šī bifazzi’ ... rah ne’ṭikon ēxer ra’em 13 ... w mesyē Jack 7, law ma kēn xaṭṭbik, kenet b’awwso halla’, la’anno la’īm ... tfaddalē rja’ē la-maħallik.

**Zakariyya:** ‘Aynak tšūf Jack kīf za’aṭ, men hōn, lahōn, lahōn, kēn hōn, rāh hōn, šefto hōn, wēn huwwē Jack halla’?

‘**Abbēs:** Yahhū hōnīk Jack.

**Fahed:** Nzēl latahet wlē ... nzēl latahet.

**Zakariyya:** Nēzel.

**Fahed:** Ē tharrak balla.

‘**Abbēs:** Karnīk Mṣawwir ... ā’ed ṭṣawwerlē hal-klēb?

**Fahed:** Fī mṣawwir kamēn?

‘**Abbēs:** Mīn Karnīk.

**The guests:** Wēn huwwē Karnīk?

‘**Abbēs:** Wlē wēn huwwē Karnīk?

**The guests:** Wēn huwwē Karnīk?

**Karnīk:** Tino ... mīn ‘ambi’ayyiṭ baba? Tino ... Tino mīn ‘ambi’ayyiṭ? [*He speaks some Armenian and then appears from up the stairs.*] Šu hayda baba?

**Fahed:** Wlê šu ba‘dak ma‘būr ‘amta‘mel fō’? Nzēl lahōn wlē.

**Karnīk:** Kenna nēymīn baba.

**Fahed:** Wlē nzēl latahet ... tharrak.

**‘Abbēs:** Karnīk 8.

**Karnīk:** Lēš 8? Kīf 8? Ma‘ mīn 8?

**‘Abbēs:** Wlē 8.

**Karnīk:** 8 ... 8.

**‘Abbēs:** Adīb el-Rayyis.

**Fahed:** Rayyis.

**Tino:** Yahhū hōn Adīb.

**‘Abbēs:** Eza ‘ād we‘ē ūlūlo ra‘mo 9 ... w 10 Sa‘ed el-Mēlek ... mīn Sa‘ed el-Mēlek?

**Sa‘ed:** Ana sīdna ... kattir xayrak ‘ala hal-ra‘em ...

**‘Abbēs:** Mīn ba‘ed ma tra’’am?

**Tino:** Sīdna ... ba‘ed fī ana w el-sett ‘Abla, sāhbet el-otēl hōn kello.

**‘Abbēs:** Ptēxod enta el-ra‘em 11, w el-sett ‘Abla el-ra‘em 12 ... ento mefdlīn ‘layna ...

**Tino:** Wējbētna.

**‘Abbēs:** Jama‘tūlna kell hal-jobana hōl. Hawdē jebtelkon yēhon ma‘ē men el-bēt ... meš harzēnīn ... bass bimaššo el-hāl ... šway ‘ala el-bēb w ‘ala el-’zēz, ahla ma hada yextor ‘ala bēlo yehrob men halla’ la‘abokra ... nehna meš fādyīn ndall nrā’ebkon, nehna baddna neṭla’ nertēh ... ‘abokra ‘enna šēgel ... w hawdē mżabbaṭīn tehfē ... a’all fathet bēb ... ’zēz zğīr, ‘awwadnēkon el-barakē ... haddē ya Fahed ‘alle’on ‘ala el-’zēz.

**The guests:** Ya mama ... byef’a‘o ... byef’a‘o ... byef’a‘o.

**Fahed:** W yef’a‘o šu fīha? ... Nehna šu jēyīn na‘mel hōn?

**‘Abbēs:** Haydē el-lēyha ... ya betṣīr lēyhet 15 muwāṭen, nehna w ento, zalilīn mad‘ūsīn b-yōm men el-eyyēm mned‘aso la-l-hākem latahet el-areḏ ... ya betṣīr lēyhet ḏahāya el-sawra el-šorafa, ellē kēn elhon el-šaraf enhon yeftetho el-sawra ... ma‘kon 5 sē‘āt ... ya sawra ... ya mōt ... ana ṭāle‘ ertēh ... abl el-sawra ... w abl el-mōt.

[A revolutionary song starts playing.]

Jāyi ma‘ el-ša‘b el-maskīn

Jāyi ta a‘rif arḏi lamīn

Lamīn ‘ambimūtu wlādi

B-arḏ blādi jū‘ānīn

Jāyi ma‘ el-ša‘b el-maskīn

Jāyi ta a‘rif arḏi lamīn

Lamīn ‘ambimūtu wlādi

B-arḏ blādi jū‘ānīn

Sinīn b’īna bla nawm

Arrana nū‘a el-yawm

Ya blādi la tlūmīna

Ṣerna barrāt el-lawm

La tlūmi el-maṣlūmīn

Jāyi ma‘ el-ša‘b el-maskīn

## Glossary:

‘abokra: *tomorrow; tomorrow in the morning.*

‘āl: *interjection = well, good.*

‘ambibī‘o: *they are selling* (present II of *bē‘*).

‘amyel‘ab: *he is playing* (present II of *le‘ib*).

‘elkē (pl. ‘elkēt, ‘elak): *gum, chewing gum.*

aḥsan (superl. of *mnīh*): *better, best.*

aḥsan ma + verb: (1) after a negative clause it comes in the sense of *wa ella + verb = or else + verb*. E.g.: *wala kelmē aḥsan ma ne’etlak no word or else we kill you*. The literary meaning is: *no word is better than killing you*. (2) after other clauses it comes in the sense of *badal ma + verb = instead of + infinitive*. E.g.: *xallī yrūh ynēm aḥsan ma yešteḡil let him sleep instead of work*.

ballalo: *they wet* (past 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. of *ballal*).

bas: *but.*

b-balēš: *freely.*

bel-ēxer: *at the end.*

benēyē: *building.*

benzal: *I go down* (present I of *nezil*).

bet’ūlo: *you say* (present I of *āl*).

ptelma‘: *it shines* (present of *lama‘*).

byesta’eblo: *he receives him* (present I of *sta’bal + o ‘him’*).

dafa‘ūlna: *they payed to us* (past 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. of *dafa‘ + lna to us’*).

dam‘a (pl. *dmū‘*): *tear.*

ḏarabeto: *she hit him* (past 3<sup>rd</sup> f. sg. of *ḏarab + o ‘him’*).

*dmū‘*, pl. of *dam‘a*.

*dmū‘hon*: *their tears* (*dmū‘ + hon ‘their’*).

*esme*: *my name* (*esem + ē ‘my’*).

*esmo*: *his name* (*esem + o ‘his’*).

*fhamo*: *understand* (impert. pl. of *fehim*).

*fhemna*: *we understood.*

*ftaḥlo*: *open to him* (imperat. of *fataḥ + lo ‘to him’*).

*ḡeraf*, pl. of *ḡerfē*.

*ḡerfē* (pl. *ḡeraf*): *room.*

*hal-ḥada*: *this person.*

*ḥasab*: *according to.*

*jem‘a* (pl. *jema‘*): *week.*

*jeneyto*: *his reparation* (*jenyē + o ‘his’*).

*kam*: *how many*. *kam šaxes* *how many person.*

*kbīrē* (f. of *kbīr*): *big.*

*kellna ḡabra*: *we are full of dust; dust is all over us.*

*kelme* (pl. *kelmēt*): *word.*

*kīfkon*: *how are you?*

*menballiš*: *we start* (present I of *ballaš*).

*menfajjir*: *we explode* (present I of *fajjar*).

*men’awweškon*: *we shoot you* (present I of *awwaš + kon ‘you’*).

mestašfa (pl. mestašfayēt): *hospital*.  
 nehna meš nā'esna šī tankūn hal-hada: *we don't lack anything to be this person*.  
 ne'etlak: (*that*) *we may kill you* (subj. of *atal* + *lak* 'you').  
 nhaddir: (*that*) *we may prepare* (subj. of *haddar*).  
 addim: *approach* (imperat. of *addam*).  
 ataletō: *she killed him* (past 3<sup>rd</sup> f. sg. of *atal* + *o* 'him').  
 eltellak: *I told you* (perfect of *āl* + *-ellak* 'you').  
 'zēz: *glass*.  
 raḥ ne'ṭikon: *we will give you* (future of *'aṭa* + *kon* 'you').  
 raḥ ymūt: *he will die* (future of *mēt*).  
 šaḡlē (pl. šaḡlēt): *thing*.  
 šaxeṣ(pl. ašxāṣ): *person*.  
 sawra (pl. sawrāt): *revolution*.  
 ṣawto: *his voice* (ṣōt + *o* 'his').  
 sayyāra (pl. sayyārāt): *car*.  
 sayyārāt, pl. of sayyāra.  
 sma'o: *hear* (imper. pl. of *semi* ' ).  
 sma'ūnē: *hear me* (imper. of *semi* ' + *nē* 'me').  
 ṣōt (pl. ṣwāt): *voice*.  
 šu fhemna: *what did we understand?*  
 ṭarī' (pl. ṭoro', ṭer'āt): *way, road*.  
 ṭer'āt, pl. of ṭarī'.  
 tertīb: *order, arrangement*.  
 tlā': *go up* (imperat. of *teli* ' ).  
 t'awweṣna: *you shoot us* (present I of 'awwas + *na* 'us').  
 ū'a: *beware*.  
 waḥdo el-mōt ellē byesta'eblo b-balēš: *death is the only one which might receive him freely*.  
 wala: *no*. wala kelmē *no word*.  
 wlē: *vocative pejorative interjection*.  
 ysamme'nē: (*that*) *he may make me hear* (subj. of *samma* ' + *nē* 'me').  
 zḡīr: *young*.



## Poems by ‘Omar Z‘ennē

Lēl w nhār,  
nhār w lēl,  
mā fī ġēr  
hadīs el-xēl.  
B-el-’ahwē aw b-el-šēre‘,  
b-el-knīsē w el-jēme‘,  
el-xawēja w el-sāne‘,  
w el-meštrē w el-bēye‘,  
w el-‘āsē w el-tāye‘,  
mahmūkīn be-sbē’ el-xēl.  
W nbesto w fraho w thanno!  
Yā shāb el-xēl!

*Night and day,  
day and night,  
there is nothing other than  
horse race talk.  
In the coffee shop or in the street,  
in the church and in the mosque,  
the merchant and the artisan,  
the buyer and the seller,  
the disobedient and the obedient  
are busy in the horse race.  
So be happy, rejoice, and be fortunate!  
O horse owners!*

### Glossary:

bēye‘	buyer
fraho	rejoice; be happy
ferih: ferh, freh; frah	to rejoice, to be happy
ġēr	other; other than
hadīs	talk
xawēja	merchant, gentleman
xēl	horses
jēme‘	mosque
knīsē	church
lēl	night
mahmūkīn	busy
mahmūk (f. mahmūkē; pl. mahmūkīn)	busy
mā fī	there is no (—)
meštrē (act. part. of štara)	buyer
nbesto	be glad, happy (imp.)
nbasat; nbesit, nbest	to be glad, happy
nhār	day
ahwē	coffee shop
sāne‘	manufacturer, artisan
sbē’	race
shāb	owners
sāheb (f. sāhbē; pl. shāb, ashāb)	owner; master; friend; companion
šēre‘	street
tāye‘	obedient
thanno	be fortunate
thanna: thann, thannē, thannay; thanna, thann	to be fortunate
yā	O
‘āsē	disobedient, rebel

## Texts

This is a piece of a poem by Paulus Elias Khuri بولس الياس الخوري , of Kfar-Šaxnā, Caza of Zgharta. Written in 1939. (Ignatius Tannus Khuri. *Mustafā Āġā Barbar, Hākim Tarābulus wa al-Lādiyyah 176-1834*. Jarrus Press: Tripoli, 1985. Pp. 303-306)

The poem is a story occurring in Tripoli, under the rule of Mustafā Āġā Barbar, governor of Tripoli, between 1801 and 1833. It concerns an army officer who used to spend his money on drink and gamble and who kept his family in want as a result of that. In this piece, Barbar Āġā questions the family of the officer who tells him that they are poor and that their father spends the money on the welfare of the army. Barbar Āġā sends his slave to bring the officer so that he pays him his due wage. The officer is brought to the governor and he is afraid that the truth about him be revealed. He is questioned then and the governor finds out the reality of his acts, therefore he orders his execution.

### Original text

اول ما بعت يسأل عيالى نحنا بحالة التعتير قالو  
عن منعيش من كار الشحادى وهو عالسكر عن بيحط مالو  
الحاكم جن من هاك الافادى وقلبو رق عا حالة اطفالو  
صاح و قال هى اكبر شهادى عن بتفيدنى سوء حالو  
وصاح يا عبد عالمأمور نادى حتى قبضو اجرة اعمالو  
جابوا العبد طوعاً للاراده ولما شاهد الحاكم قبالو  
صار الخوف على محياه بادى ويمينه صارت تحك بشمالو  
خاف بحيث ان السكر عادى قبيحه تعيب بالدين و جمالو  
وخاف بحيث للحاكم سيادى قوي و البشر تخشى خيالو  
وخاف بحيث هو خان المبادى وسعى بمنيته منو لخالو

## Poetical pronunciation

## Beirut pronunciation<sup>64</sup>

Awwal mā ba‘at yes‘al ‘yālu, <i>As he<sup>65</sup> sent after his family<sup>66</sup> to question them,</i>	Awwal mā ba‘at yes‘al ‘yēlo, <i>“Nehna b-hālt el-te‘tīr”, qālo,</i>
“Nehna b-hālt el-te‘tīr”, qālu, <i>they said: “We are in a despicable situation;</i>	“Nehna b-hālt el-te‘tīr”, qālo, <i>“Amm men‘iš men kār el-šhādē</i>
“An men‘iš men kār el-šhādī <i>we are living from a job of begging</i>	“Amm men‘iš men kār el-šhādē <i>W hū ‘al-‘askar ‘an biyhuṭṭ mālu”.</i>
W hū ‘al-‘askar ‘an biyhuṭṭ mālu”. <i>while he spends his money on the army.”</i>	W hū ‘al-‘askar ‘amm biyhoṭṭ mēlo”. <i>El-hākem jann men hāk el-ifādi</i>
El-hākem jann men hāk el-ifādi <i>The governor was shocked by such an account,</i>	El-hākem jann men hēk el-ifēdē <i>W qalbu raqq ‘a hālet aṭfālu.</i>
W qalbu raqq ‘a hālet aṭfālu. <i>and his heart felt pity over his children’s situation.</i>	W qalbo raqq ‘a hālet aṭfālo. <i>Ṣāh w qāl: “Hī akbar šahādī;</i>
Ṣāh w qāl: “Hī akbar šahādī; <i>He shouted and said: “This is the biggest testimony</i>	Ṣāh w qāl: “Hī akbar šhēdē; <i>‘An betfīdni sū’ hālu”.</i>
‘An betfīdni sū’ hālu”. <i>which is proving to me his bad condition.”</i>	‘Amm betfīdnē sū’ hālo”. <i>W ṣāh: “Yā ‘abd! ‘al-ma’ mūr nādī!</i>
W ṣāh: “Yā ‘abd! ‘al-ma’ mūr nādī! <i>He shouted: “O slave! Call the officer!</i>	W ṣāh: “Yā ‘abed! ‘al-ma’ mūr nēdē! <i>Hatta qabbḍu ejret a‘mālu.”</i>
Hatta qabbḍu ejret a‘mālu.” <i>So that I pay him the wage of his works.”</i>	Hatta qabbḍo ejret a‘mēlo.” <i>Jābu el-‘abd, ṭaw‘an l-el-irādī,</i>
Jābu el-‘abd, ṭaw‘an l-el-irādī, <i>The slave brought him following the order,</i>	Jēbo el-‘abed, ṭaw‘an l-el-irādē, <i>W, lammā šāhad el-hākem qbālu,</i>
W, lammā šāhad el-hākem qbālu, <i>and, when he saw the governor in front of him,</i>	W, lamma šēhad el-hākem qbēlo, <i>Ṣār el-xawf ‘ala mehyāh bādī</i>
Ṣār el-xawf ‘ala mehyāh bādī <i>fear became visible on his face</i>	Ṣār el-xōf ‘ala mehyē bēdē <i>W yamīnu ṣārt thekk bi-šmālu.</i>
W yamīnu ṣārt thekk bi-šmālu. <i>and his right hand started scratching his left hand.</i>	W yamīno ṣārt thekk bi-šmēlo. <i>W xāf bhayt enn el-sekr ‘ādi</i>
W xāf bhayt enn el-sekr ‘ādi <i>He was afraid because drunkenness is an ugly habit</i>	W xāf bhēt enn el-seker ‘ādē <i>Qabīḥa t‘īb b-el-dīn w jamālu.</i>
Qabīḥa t‘īb b-el-dīn w jamālu. <i>Which is shameful in religion and its beauty.</i>	Qabīḥa t‘īb b-el-dīn w jamēlo. <i>W xāf bhayt l-el-hākem siyādi</i>
W xāf bhayt l-el-hākem siyādi <i>He became afraid because the governor has firm authority</i>	W xāf bhēt l-el-hākem siyēdē <i>Qawiyyi w el-bašar texša xayālu.</i>
Qawiyyi w el-bašar texša xayālu. <i>and humanity fears his shadow.</i>	Qawiyyē w el-bašar texša xayēlo. <i>W xāf bhayt hū xān el-mabādi</i>
W xāf bhayt hū xān el-mabādi <i>He was afraid because he betrayed the principles</i>	W xāf bhēt hū xān el-mabēdē <i>W sa‘a b-meneytu menno la-hālu.</i>
W sa‘a b-meneytu menno la-hālu. <i>and he sought after his death by himself.</i>	W sa‘a b-meneyto menno la-hālo. <i>and he sought after his death by himself.</i>

<sup>64</sup> As if pronouncing an ordinary prose text. It should be taken into consideration that the original dialect of the author is different; his dialect belongs to the North dialect.

<sup>65</sup> i.e. the governor.

<sup>66</sup> i.e. the family of the officer.

## Glossary:

akbar		bigger, biggest
aṭṭālo	his children	
	ṭefel (pl. aṭṭāl) child	
awwal mā		when; as
a‘mēlo		works
	‘amal (pl. a‘mēl)	work
b-		in
bašar		humans; humanity
ba‘at		he sent
	ba‘at: b‘at; b‘at	to send
bēdē (f. bēdyē; pl. bēdyīn)		visible
bhēt		since; because
bi-		in
dīn (pl. adyēn)		religion
ejret		the wage of
	ejra (pl. ejar)	wage
enn		that
hēk el-		such a
hī		she (it)
hū		he
hatta		so that
hākem (f. hākmē; pl. hākmīn, hekkēm)		
		governor; governing (act. part.)
hālet (pl. hālēt)		situation
hālo		his situation
	hāl (pl. aḥwēl) situation	
xayēlo		his shadow
	xayēl (pl. xayēlēt)	shadow
xāf		he became afraid
	xāf: xef; xāf	to become afraid
xān		he betrayed
	xān: xen; xūn	to betray
xōf		fear
ifēdē (pl. ifēdēt)		account; report; certificate
irādē (pl. irādēt)		will; order
jamēlo		his (its) beauty
	jamēl	beauty
jann		he became crazy
	jann men	he was shocked by
	jann: jannē, jannay; jenn	to become crazy
	jann men: jannē, jannay; jenn	to be shocked by; to be stupefied by
jēbo		he brought him
	jēb: jeb; jīb	to bring
kār (pl. kārāt)		work; job

l-	to; for
lamma	when
mabēdē	principles
mabda (pl. mabēdē)	principle
ma'mūr (pl. ma'mūrīn)	officer
meḥyē	face
meḥya	of; from
men	his death
meneyto	death
menyē	by himself
menno la-ḥālo	by (—)self
menn-(—) la-ḥāl-(—)	his money
mēlo	money
mēl (pl. amwēl)	we
neḥna	call (imperative)
nēdē	to call
nēda: nēd, nēdē, nēday; nēd	
qabṭīḥa (pl. qabṭīḥīn)	ugly
qabbdo	I pay him
qabbad; qabbid; qabbḏ	to pay
qalbo	his heart
qaleb (pl. qlūb)	heart
qawiyyē (pl. qawiyyīn)	strong
qāl	he said
qāl: qel; qūl	to say
qālo	they said
qāl: qel; qūl	to say
qbēlo	in front of him
qbēl	in front of
raqq	he became soft
raqq: raqqē, raqqay; reqq	to become soft
sa'a b-	he sought after
sa'a: sa', sa'ē, sa'a; s'a, s'	to seek
seker	drunkness
siyēdē (pl. siyēdēt)	authority; sovereignty
sū'	badness
ṣāḥ	he shouted
ṣāḥ: ṣeḥ; ṣīḥ	to shout
ṣār	he (it) became
ṣār: ṣer; ṣīr	to become
ṣēhad	he saw; he watched
ṣēhad; ṣēhed	to see; to watch
ṣhādē	begging
ṣhēdē	testimony
šmēlo	his left (hand)
šmēl	left

ʔawʿan l-  
 texša  
     xešē: xeš, xšī; xša, xš  
 teʿtīr  
 ʔekk  
     hakk: hakkē, hakkay; hekk  
 tʿīb b-  
     ʿēb b-: ʿeb; ʿīb  
 w  
 yamīno  
     yamīn  
 yā  
 yesʿal  
     saʿal: sʿal; sʿal  
 ʿa  
 ʿabed (f. ʿabdē; pl. ʿabīd)  
 ʿal-  
 ʿala  
 ʿaskar (pl. ʿasēker)  
 ʿamm betfīdnē  
     fēd: fed; fīd  
 ʿamm biyhoʔʔ  
     ʿamm biyhoʔʔ ʿa-  
     haʔʔ: haʔʔē, haʔʔay; hoʔʔ  
     haʔʔ ʿa-: haʔʔē, haʔʔay; hoʔʔ  
 ʿamm menʿīš  
     āš: ʿeš; ʿīš  
 ʿādē (pl. ʿādēt)  
 ʿyēlo  
     yēl

following  
 she (it) fears  
 to fear  
 misery  
 that she (it) scratch  
 to scratch  
 she (it) is shameful in  
 to be shameful in  
 and  
 his right (hand)  
 right  
 O  
 that he asks  
 to ask  
 on  
     slave  
 on the  
 on  
 army  
 she (it) is benefiting me; she (it) is providing  
 me  
 to benefit; to provide  
 he is putting  
 he is spending  
 to put  
 to spend  
 we are living  
 to live  
 habit  
 his family  
 family